Securities Act File No. 333-

# **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

#### Form N-2

**Registration Statement** under the Securities Act of 1933 🗵 Pre-Effective Amendment No. Post-Effective Amendment No.

# **MSC Income Fund, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in charter)

1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor

Houston, TX 77056

(Address of principal executive offices) (713) 350-6000 (Registrant's telephone number, including area code) Dwayne L. Hyzak **Chief Executive Officer** MSC Income Fund, Inc. 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor Houston, TX 77056 (Name and address of agent for service)

COPIES TO:

Jason B. Beauvais Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary MSC Income Fund, Inc. 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor Houston, TX 77056

Harry S. Pangas, Esq. Clay Douglas, Esq. Dechert LLP 1900 K Street, NW Washington, DC 20006-1110

Approximate Date of Commencement of Proposed Public Offering: From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

	Check box if the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans.
$\boxtimes$	Check box if any securities being registered in this Form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 ("Securities Act"), other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan.
$\times$	Check box if this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction A.2 or a post-effective amendment thereto.
×	Check box if this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction B or a post-effective amendment thereto that will become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act.
	Check box if this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction B to register additional securities or additional classes of additional securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act.
Is it pro	posed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box):
	when declared effective pursuant to Section 8(c) of the Securities Act
If appro	priate, check the following box:
	This [post-effective] amendment designates a new effective date for a previously filed [post-effective amendment] [registration statement].
	This form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, and the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering is
	This Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, and the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering is
	This Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, and the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering is
Check e	ach box that appropriately characterizes the Registrant:
	Registered Closed-End Fund (closed-end company that is registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("Investment Company Act")).
X	Business Development Company (closed-end company that intends or has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act).
	Interval Fund (Registered Closed-End Fund or a Business Development Company that makes periodic repurchase offers under Rule 23c-3 under the Investment Company Act).
X	A.2 Qualified (qualified to register securities pursuant to General Instruction A.2 of this Form).
$\times$	Well-Known Seasoned Issuer (as defined by Rule 405 under the Securities Act).
	Emerging Growth Company (as defined by Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Exchange Act").
	If an Emerging Growth Company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of Securities Act.
	New Registrant (registered or regulated under the Investment Company Act for less than 12 calendar months preceding this filing).

PROSPECTUS



Common Stock Preferred Stock Subscription Rights Debt Securities

MSC Income Fund, Inc. is a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing debt capital to private ("Private Loan") companies owned by or in the process of being acquired by a private equity fund (our "Private Loan investment strategy"). Our Private Loan investment strategy involves investments in companies that generally have annual revenues between \$25 million and \$500 million. We also maintain a portfolio of customized long-term debt and equity investments in lower middle market ("LMM") companies (our "LMM investment portfolio"). Our LMM investment portfolio consists of investments in companies that generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million. Our Private Loan and LMM investments generally range in size from \$1 million to \$30 million.

We also maintain a legacy portfolio of investments in middle market ("Middle Market") companies (our "Middle Market investment portfolio"). Our Middle Market investments are generally debt investments in companies owned by private equity funds that were originally issued through a syndication financing process. We have generally stopped making new Middle Market investments and expect the size of our Middle Market investment portfolio to continue to decline in future periods as our existing Middle Market investments are repaid or sold. Our Middle Market debt investments generally range in size from \$1 million to \$20 million, are generally secured by a first priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have an expected duration of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

We operate as an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). We are managed by MSC Adviser I, LLC, a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, which is wholly-owned by Main Street Capital Corporation. Our principal investment objective is to maximize our investment portfolio's total return, primarily by generating current income from our debt investments and, to a lesser extent, by generating current income and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company.

We may offer, from time to time in one or more offerings or series, our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights or debt securities, which we refer to, collectively, as the "securities." Our securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be disclosed in one or more supplements to this prospectus. In the event we offer common stock, the offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, will not be less than the net asset value ("NAV") per share of our common stock at the time of the offering except (i) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (ii) with the prior approval of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) or (iii) under such circumstances as the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") may permit. Sales of common stock at prices below NAV per share dilute the interests of existing stockholders, have the effect of reducing our NAV per share and may again in the future approve our ability to sell shares of our common stock below our then current NAV per share in one or more or more public offerings of our common stock.

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk and should be considered highly speculative. You should carefully review the risks and uncertainties, including the risk of leverage and dilution, described in the section titled "Risk Factors" included in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement and in any free writing prospectuses we have authorized for use in connection with a specific offering.

The Private Loan, LMM and Middle Market securities in which we invest generally would be rated below investment grade if they were rated by rating agencies. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. They may also be difficult to value and are illiquid.

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the symbol "MSIF." On June 23, 2025, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE was \$16.88 per share, and the NAV per share of our common stock on March 31, 2025 (the last date prior to the date of this prospectus on which we determined our NAV per share) was \$15.35.

This prospectus describes some of the general terms that may apply to an offering of our securities. We will provide the specific terms of these offerings and securities in one or more supplements to this prospectus. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you in connection with these offerings. The prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus may also add, update, or change information contained in this prospectus. You should carefully read this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement, and any related free writing prospectus, and the documents incorporated by reference, before buying any of the securities being offered. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor, Houston, Texas 77056 or by telephone at (713) 350-6000 or on our website at *www.mscincomefund.com*. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus. The SEC also maintains a website at *www.sec.gov* that contains such information.

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission, nor any other regulatory body, has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.

The date of this prospectus is June 25, 2025

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	<u>1</u>
<u>OFFERINGS</u>	<u>7</u>
FEES AND EXPENSES	<u>10</u>
FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS	<u>12</u>
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	<u>12</u>
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	<u>13</u>
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	<u>14</u>
PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK	<u>15</u>
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	<u>15</u>
PORTFOLIO COMPANIES	<u>16</u>
SENIOR SECURITIES	<u>38</u>
BUSINESS	<u>39</u>
MANAGEMENT	<u>39</u>
PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT	<u>39</u>
MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTS	<u>41</u>
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	<u>41</u>
CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	<u>41</u>
SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE	<u>43</u>
DISTRIBUTION REINVESTMENT PLAN	<u>48</u>
DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK	<u>48</u>
DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK	<u>54</u>
DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS	<u>56</u>
DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES	<u>57</u>
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	<u>68</u>
REGULATION	<u>75</u>
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	<u>76</u>
CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR	<u>77</u>
BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES	<u>78</u>
LEGAL MATTERS	<u>78</u>
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	<u>78</u>
AVAILABLE INFORMATION	<u>78</u>
INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	<u>79</u>
<u>PRIVACY NOTICE</u>	<u>79</u>

This prospectus is part of an automatic registration statement that we have filed with the SEC using the "shelf" registration process as a "well-known seasoned issuer" as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Under this shelf registration statement, we may offer, from time to time in one or more offerings or series, an indefinite amount of our securities on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that we may offer. Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you that may contain material information relating to these offerings. In a prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, we may also add, update, or change any of the information contained in this prospectus or in the documents we incorporate by reference into this prospectus. This prospectus, together with the applicable prospectus supplement, any related free writing prospectus, and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, will include all material information relating to the applicable offering. Before buying any of the securities being offered, you should carefully read both this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, together with any exhibits and the additional information described in the sections titled "Available Information" and "Incorporation by Reference."

This prospectus may contain estimates and information concerning our industry that are based on industry publications and reports. This information involves many assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to these estimates. We have not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of the data contained in these industry publications and reports. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section titled "Risk Factors," that could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in these publications and reports.

This prospectus includes summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described in this prospectus, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All of the summaries are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. Copies of some of the documents referred to herein have been filed, will be filed, or will be incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and you may obtain copies of those documents as described in the section titled "Available Information."

You should rely only on the information included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We have not authorized any dealer, salesperson or other person to provide you with different information or to make representations as to matters not stated in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you to make referred you do not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any securities by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any prospectus or any prospectus supplement at the information included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement or in any such free writing prospectus is accurate as of any date other than their respective dates.

i

### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information included elsewhere in this prospectus or incorporated by reference. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you should consider before making your investment decision. You should carefully read the entire prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement, and any related free writing prospectus, including the risks of investing in our securities discussed in the section titled "Risk Factors" below and in the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, and under similar headings in the other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Before making your investment decision, you should also carefully read the information incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including our financial statements and related notes, and the exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Any yield information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus related to debt investments in our Investment Portfolio (as defined below) is not intended to approximate a return on your investment in us and does not take into account other aspects of our business, including our operating and other expenses, or other costs incurred by you in connection with your investment in us.

#### Organization

MSC Income Fund, Inc. ("MSIF" or, together with its consolidated subsidiaries, "MSC Income" or the "Company") is a principal investment firm primarily focused on providing debt capital to private ("Private Loan") companies owned by or in the process of being acquired by a private equity fund (its "Private Loan investment strategy"). MSC Income's portfolio investments are typically made to support leveraged buyouts, recapitalizations, growth financings, refinancings and acquisitions of companies that operate in diverse industry sectors. MSC Income seeks to partner with private equity fund sponsors in its Private Loan investment strategy and primarily invests in secured debt investments of Private Loan companies generally headquartered in the United States.

MSC Income also maintains a portfolio of customized long-term debt and equity investments in lower middle market ("LMM") companies (its "LMM investment portfolio"), and through those investments MSC Income has partnered with entrepreneurs, business owners and management teams in co-investments with Main Street Capital Corporation ("Main Street"), a New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") listed business development company ("BDC"), utilizing the customized "one-stop" debt and equity financing solutions provided in Main Street's LMM investment strategy (the "LMM investment strategy"). Through the LMM investment strategy, MSC Income primarily invested in secured debt investments, equity investments, warrants and other securities of LMM companies typically based in the United States. Effective upon the MSC Income Listing (as defined below) on January 29, 2025, MSC Income changed its investment strategy for investments in new portfolio companies to be solely focused on its Private Loan investment strategy, rather than its historical focus primarily on its Private Loan investment strategy and secondarily on the LMM investment strategy (as further discussed below).

MSC Income also maintains a legacy portfolio of investments in larger middle market ("Middle Market") companies (its "Middle Market investment portfolio") and a limited portfolio of other portfolio ("Other Portfolio") investments. MSC Income's Middle Market investments are generally debt investments in companies owned by private equity funds that were originally issued through a syndication financing process. MSC Income has generally stopped making new Middle Market investments and expects the size of its Middle Market investment portfolio to continue to decline in future periods as its existing Middle Market investments are repaid or sold. MSC Income's Other Portfolio investments primarily consist of investments that are not consistent with the typical profiles for its Private Loan, LMM or Middle Market portfolio investments, including investments in unaffiliated investment companies and private funds managed by third parties. Similar to its Middle Market investments, MSC Income has generally stopped making new Other Portfolio investments and expects the size of its Other Portfolio to continue to decline in future periods as its existing Other Portfolio investments are repaid or sold.

The "Investment Portfolio," as used herein, refers to all of MSC Income's investments in Private Loan portfolio companies, investments in LMM portfolio companies, investments in Middle Market portfolio companies and Other Portfolio investments.

MSIF was formed in November 2011 to operate as an externally managed BDC under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). MSIF has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). As a result, MSIF generally does not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary taxable income or capital gains that it distributes to its stockholders.

On October 28, 2020, MSC Income's stockholders approved the appointment of MSC Adviser I, LLC (the "Adviser"), which is wholly-owned by Main Street, as MSC Income's investment adviser and administrator under an Investment Advisory and Administrative Services Agreement dated October 30, 2020.

On December 16, 2024, in advance of the MSC Income Listing, the Company effectuated a 2-for-1 reverse stock split of its outstanding common stock pursuant to approval from its Board of Directors (the "Reverse Stock Split"). As a result of the Reverse Stock Split, every two shares of MSC Income's issued and outstanding common stock were converted into one share of issued and outstanding common stock, without any change in the par value per share or the number of authorized shares of its common stock. Unless otherwise indicated, all figures in this prospectus reflect the implementation of the Reverse Stock Split.

On January 29, 2025, MSC Income's shares of common stock were listed on the NYSE under the ticker symbol "MSIF" (the "MSC Income Listing").

On January 29, 2025, in connection with the MSC Income Listing, MSC Income entered into an Amended and Restated Investment Advisory and Administrative Services Agreement (the "Advisory Agreement") with the Adviser. The Advisory Agreement was approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of MSC Income's outstanding voting securities, as defined in the 1940 Act, at a special meeting of MSC Income's stockholders held on December 11, 2024, and became effective upon the MSC Income Listing. In such role, the Adviser has the responsibility to manage the business of MSC Income, including the responsibility to identify, evaluate, negotiate and structure prospective investments, make investment and portfolio management decisions, monitor MSC Income's Investment Portfolio and provide ongoing administrative services.

On January 29, 2025, in connection with the MSC Income Listing, the Company amended and restated its Articles of Amendment and Restatement, as amended, by filing new Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the Company (as amended and restated, the "Articles of Incorporation") with the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of the State of Maryland. The Articles of Incorporation revised the Company's charter to, among other things, (i) include a provision that limits the transferability of shares of its common stock outstanding at the time of the MSC Income Listing during the 365-day period following the MSC Income Listing, (ii) reflect an amendment to delete provisions regarding restrictions and requirements applicable to its dividend reinvestment plan, (iii) reflect an amendment to delete provisions of assets in exchange for shares of its common stock and restricting certain transactions between the Company and the Adviser and its affiliates and (iv) delete certain provisions required by, and remove references to, the Omnibus Guidelines promulgated by the North American Securities Administrators Association, Inc. in order to conform certain provisions of the Company's charter more closely to provisions in the charters of other BDCs whose securities are listed and publicly-traded on a national securities exchange.

On January 30, 2025, in connection with the MSC Income Listing, MSC Income closed a follow-on public offering of 5,500,000 shares of its common stock, at the public offering price of \$15.53 per share. In addition, on February 3, 2025, MSC Income issued and sold 825,000 additional shares of its common stock, at the public offering price of \$15.53 per share, pursuant to the underwriters' full exercise of their overallotment option (together with the offering and sale of the 5,500,000 shares, the "MSC Income Offering"). Net of underwriting discounts and commissions and offering costs, MSC Income received net cash proceeds of \$90.5 million in connection with the MSC Income Offering.

MSIF has certain direct and indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries that have elected to be taxable entities (the "Taxable Subsidiaries"). The primary purpose of the Taxable Subsidiaries is to permit MSIF to hold equity investments in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes. MSIF also has certain direct and indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries formed for financing purposes (the "Structured Subsidiaries").

Unless otherwise noted or the context otherwise indicates, the terms "we," "us," "our," the "Company" and "MSC Income" refer to MSIF and its consolidated subsidiaries, which include the Taxable Subsidiaries and the Structured Subsidiaries.

#### **Overview of our Business**

Our principal investment objective is to maximize our Investment Portfolio's total return, primarily by generating current income from our debt investments and, to a lesser extent, by generating current income and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments, including warrants, convertible securities and other rights to acquire equity securities in a portfolio company. We seek to achieve our investment objective primarily through our Private Loan investment strategy and our LMM investment portfolio. Our Private Loan investment strategy involves investments in companies that generally have annual revenues between \$25 million and \$500 million and annual earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization expenses ("EBITDA") between \$7.5 million and \$50 million. Our LMM investment portfolio consists of investments in companies that generally have annual revenues between \$10 million and \$150 million and annual EBITDA between \$3 million and \$20 million. Our Private Loan and LMM investments generally range in size from \$1 million to \$30 million.

Private Loan investments primarily consist of debt securities that have primarily been originated directly by our Adviser or, to a lesser extent, through our Adviser's strategic relationships with other investment funds on a collaborative basis through investments that are often referred to in the debt markets as "club deals" because of the small lender group size. In both cases, our Private Loan investments are typically made in a company owned by or in the process of being acquired by a private equity fund. Our Private Loan portfolio debt investments are generally secured by a first priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between three and seven years from the original investment date. We may also co-invest with Main Street and the private equity funds in the equity securities of our Private Loan portfolio companies.

We have also historically sought to fill the financing gap for LMM businesses, which, historically, have had limited access to financing from commercial banks and other traditional sources. The underserved nature of the LMM created the opportunity for us to meet the financing needs of LMM companies while also negotiating favorable transaction terms and equity participation. Our ability to invest across a company's capital structure, from secured loans to equity securities, allowed us to offer portfolio companies a comprehensive suite of financing options, or "one-stop" financing solution. Our LMM portfolio debt investments are generally secured by a first lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have a term of between five and seven years from the original investment date.

In connection with the MSC Income Listing, our Board of Directors and the Adviser decided to change our investment strategy with respect to new platform investments to be solely focused on our Private Loan investment strategy. As a result, the size of our LMM investment portfolio is expected to decrease over time as our existing LMM investments are repaid or sold in the ordinary course of business. We do, however, plan to continue executing follow-on investments in our existing LMM portfolio companies going forward in accordance with our existing SEC order for co-investment exemptive relief.

Our Middle Market investments are generally debt investments in companies owned by private equity funds that were originally issued through a syndication financing process. We have generally stopped making new Middle Market investments and expect the size of our Middle Market investment portfolio to continue to decline in future periods as existing Middle Market investments are repaid or sold. Our Middle Market debt investments generally range in size from \$1 million to \$20 million, are generally secured by a first priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company and typically have an expected duration of between three and seven years from the original investment date.

Our Other Portfolio investments primarily consist of investments that are not consistent with the typical profiles for our Private Loan, LMM or Middle Market portfolio investments, including investments in unaffiliated investment companies and private funds managed by third parties. In our Other Portfolio, we may incur indirect fees and expenses to third party managers. Similar to our Middle Market investments, we have generally stopped making new Other Portfolio investments and expect the size of our Other Portfolio to continue to decline in future periods as existing Other Portfolio investments are repaid or sold.

Subject to changes in our cash and overall liquidity, we may in the future invest in short-term portfolio investments that are atypical of our Private Loan portfolio investments in that they would be intended to be a short-term deployment of capital. These assets would be expected to be realized in one year or less and would not be expected to be a significant portion of our total investments.



Our portfolio investments are generally made through MSIF, the Taxable Subsidiaries and the Structured Subsidiaries. MSIF, the Taxable Subsidiaries and the Structured Subsidiaries share the same investment strategies and criteria. An investor's return in MSIF will depend, in part, on the Taxable Subsidiaries' and the Structured Subsidiaries' investment returns as they are wholly-owned subsidiaries of MSIF.

The level of new portfolio investment activity will fluctuate from period to period based upon our view of the current economic fundamentals, our ability to identify new investment opportunities that meet our investment criteria, and our ability to consummate the identified opportunities and our available liquidity. The level of new investment activity, and associated interest and fee income, will directly impact future investment income. In addition, the level of dividends paid by portfolio companies and the portion of our portfolio debt investments on non-accrual status will directly impact future investment income. While we intend to grow our portfolio and our investment income over the long term, our growth and our operating results may be more limited during depressed economic periods. However, we intend to appropriately manage our cost structure and liquidity position based on applicable economic conditions and our investment outlook. The level of realized gains or losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation on our investments will also fluctuate depending upon portfolio activity, economic conditions and the performance of our individual portfolio companies. The changes in realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation or depreciation could have a material impact on our operating results.

We have received an exemptive order from the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") permitting co-investments among us, Main Street and other advisory clients of our Adviser in certain negotiated transactions where co-investing would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act. We have made co-investments with, and in the future intend to continue to make co-investments with Main Street and other advisory clients of our Adviser, in accordance with the conditions of the order. The order requires, among other things, that Main Street and our Adviser consider whether each such investment opportunity is appropriate for us, Main Street and the other advisory clients of our Adviser, as applicable, and if it is appropriate, to propose an allocation of the investment opportunity between such parties. Because our Adviser is wholly-owned by Main Street and is not managing our investment activities as its sole activity, this may provide our Adviser an incentive to allocate opportunities to Main Street or its other advisory clients instead of us. However, both we and our Adviser have policies and procedures in place to manage this conflict, including approval of investment allocations and oversight of co-investments by the independent members of our Board of Directors. In addition to the co-investment program described above, we also co-invest in syndicated deals and other transactions where price is the only negotiated point by us and our affiliates.

You should be aware that investments in our portfolio companies carry a number of risks including, but not limited to, investing in companies which may have limited operating histories and financial resources and other risks common to investing in below investment-grade debt and equity investments in private, smaller companies. Please see "Risk Factors – Risks Related to Our Investments" in our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as in subsequent filings with the SEC, for a more complete discussion of the risks involved with investing in our portfolio companies.

Our principal executive offices are located at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056, and our telephone number is (713) 350-6000. We maintain a website at *www.mscincomefund.com*. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus.

#### **Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our business is subject to numerous risks, as described in the section titled "Risk Factors" in the applicable prospectus supplement and in any free writing prospectuses we have authorized for use in connection with a specific offering, and under similar headings in the documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including the section titled "Risk Factors" included in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as in subsequent filings with the SEC.

4

The following is a summary of the principal risk factors associated with an investment in our securities:

#### **Risks Related to our Business and Structure**

- Because our Investment Portfolio is recorded at fair value, there is and will continue to be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.
- Our financial condition and results of operations depends on our Adviser's ability to effectively manage and deploy capital.

- We are subject to risks associated with the interest rate environment and changes in interest rates will affect our cost of capital, net investment income and the value of our investments.
- · We face increasing competition for investment opportunities.
- We are dependent upon our Adviser's key investment personnel for our future success.
- Our success depends on our Adviser's ability to attract and retain qualified personnel in a competitive environment.
- We may not replicate the historical results achieved by Main Street or by other advisory clients of our Adviser.
- Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships.
- Our Board of Directors may change our operating policies and strategies without prior notice or stockholder approval, the effects of which may be adverse.

#### **Risks Related to our Investments**

- The types of portfolio companies in which we invest involve significant risks and we could lose all or part of our investment.
- Economic recessions or downturns could impair our portfolio companies' performance and defaults by our portfolio companies will harm our operating results.
- Rising credit spreads could affect the value of our investments, and rising interest rates make it more difficult for portfolio companies to make periodic payments on their loans.
- Inflation could adversely affect the business, results of operations and financial condition of our portfolio companies.
- We may be exposed to higher risks with respect to our investments that include original issue discount or Paid-in-Kind ("PIK") interest.
- The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.
- · We may not have the funds or ability to make additional investments in our portfolio companies.
- There may be circumstances where our debt investments could be subordinated to claims of other creditors or we could be subject to lender liability claims.
- We generally will not control our portfolio companies.
- Defaults by our portfolio companies will harm our operating results.
- Any unrealized depreciation that we experience in our portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income and gains available for distribution.
- Prepayments of our debt investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.
- · We may be subject to risks associated with "covenant-lite" loans.
- We may not realize gains from our equity investments.

### Risks Related to Leverage

- · Because we borrow money, the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested in us is magnified and may increase the risk of investing in us.
- Substantially all of our assets are subject to security interests under our senior securities and if we default on our obligations under our senior securities, we may suffer adverse consequences, including foreclosure on our assets.
- We are subject to risks associated with any revolving credit facility that utilizes a Structured Subsidiary as our interests in any Structured Subsidiary are subordinated and we could be prevented from receiving cash on our equity interests from a Structured Subsidiary.

# Risks Related to our Adviser and its Affiliates

- Our Adviser has conflicts of interest that may create an incentive for the Adviser to enter into investments that are riskier or more speculative than would otherwise be the case and our Adviser may have an incentive to increase portfolio leverage in order to earn higher management fees.
- We may be obligated to pay our Adviser incentive compensation even if we incur a net loss due to a decline in the value of our portfolio.
- Our Adviser may face conflicts of interest in allocating investment opportunities between us, Main Street and the other advisory clients of our Adviser.
- Our Adviser's liability is limited under the Advisory Agreement, and we have agreed to indemnify our Adviser against certain liabilities, which may lead our Adviser to act in a riskier manner on our behalf than it would when acting for its own account.

• Our Adviser can resign on 120 days' notice and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement within that time, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.

### **Risks Related to BDCs**

· Operating under the constraints imposed on us as a BDC and RIC may hinder the achievement of our investment objectives.

### **Risks Related to our Securities**

- Investing in our securities may involve a high degree of risk.
- Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, may trade at a discount to their net asset value ("NAV").
- We may not be able to pay distributions to our stockholders, our distributions may not grow over time, and a portion of distributions paid to our stockholders may be a return of capital.
- Purchases of shares of our common stock by us or Main Street under open-market purchase programs, including our and Main Street's respective purchase
- plans, may result in the price of shares of our common stock being higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market.Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

#### Federal Income Tax Risks

- · We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.
- We may have difficulty paying the distributions required to maintain RIC tax treatment under the Code if we recognize income before or without receiving cash
  representing such income.

# General Risk Factors

- Events outside of our control, including public health crises, supply chain disruptions and inflation, could negatively affect our portfolio companies and the
  results of our operations.
- Market conditions may materially and adversely affect debt and equity capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may have a negative impact on our business and operations.
- Failure to comply with applicable laws or regulations and changes in laws or regulations governing our operations may adversely affect our business or cause us to alter our business strategy.

### **Distribution Reinvestment Plan**

We have adopted a distribution reinvestment plan, which provides for the reinvestment of dividends on behalf of our registered stockholders who hold their shares with the plan administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, or certain brokerage firms that have elected to participate in our distribution reinvestment plan, unless a stockholder has elected to receive dividends in cash. For more information, see "Distribution Reinvestment Plan."



#### **OFFERINGS**

We may offer, from time to time in one or more offerings or series, our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights or debt securities, which we refer to, collectively, as the "securities" under this prospectus, together with the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, at prices and on terms to be determined at the time of any offering. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we offer a type or series of securities under this prospectus, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will describe the specific amounts, prices, and other important terms of the securities. The applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you may also add, update, or change information contained in this prospectus or in documents we have incorporated by reference.

Our securities may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, by us or through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to the offering will disclose the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities by us, the purchase price, and any fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See "Plan of Distribution."

Set forth below is additional information regarding the offering of our securities:

Use of proceeds	Except as described in any applicable prospectus supplement or in any free writing prospectus we have authorized for use in connection with a specific offering, we intend to use the net proceeds from any offering pursuant to this prospectus to make investments in accordance with our investment objective and strategies, to pay our operating expenses and other cash obligations, and for general corporate or strategic purposes, including, without limitation to repay or repurchase outstanding indebtedness, in which case the interest rate and maturity date of which will be described in a prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus. Each supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of the proceeds from such offering. See "Use of Proceeds."
NYSE symbol	"MSIF"
Dividends and distributions	Our dividends and other distributions, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors from time to time.
	Our ability to declare dividends depends on our earnings, our overall financial condition (including our liquidity position), maintenance of our RIC status and such other factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant from time to time.
	When we make distributions, we are required to determine the extent to which such distributions are paid out of current or accumulated earnings, recognized capital gains or capital. To the extent there is a return of capital (a distribution of the stockholders' invested capital), investors will be required to reduce their basis in our stock for federal tax purposes. In the future, our distributions may include a return of capital.

Taxation	MSIF has elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. Accordingly, we generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To maintain our qualification as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually at least 90% of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry forward taxable income in excess of current year distributions into the next tax year and pay a 4% U.S. federal excise tax on such income. Any such carryover taxable income must be distributed through a dividend declared on or prior to the later of (i) filing of the U.S. federal income tax return for the applicable fiscal year or (ii) the fifteenth day of the ninth month following the close of the year in which such taxable income was generated. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."
Distribution reinvestment plan	We have adopted a distribution reinvestment plan (the "DRIP") for our registered stockholders who hold their shares with our transfer agent and registrar, or certain brokerage firms that have elected to participate in the DRIP, which is an "opt out" distribution reinvestment plan. Under the DRIP, if we declare a cash distribution to our stockholders, the amount of such distribution, net of any applicable U.S. withholding tax, will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless a stockholder specifically "opts out" of the DRIP. If a stockholder opts out, that stockholder will receive cash distributions. Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of shares of common stock generally will be subject to the same U.S. federal, state and local tax consequences as stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash, but will not receive any corresponding cash distributions with which to pay any applicable taxes.
Trading at a discount	Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, frequently trade at a discount to their NAV per share. This risk is separate and distinct from the risk that our NAV per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our shares will trade above, at or below NAV per share.

Sales of common stock below NAV per share

Available Information

In the event we offer common stock, the offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, will not be less than the NAV per share of our common stock at the time of the offering except (i) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (ii) with the prior approval of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) or (iii) under such circumstances as the SEC may permit. In addition, we cannot issue shares of our common stock below NAV per share unless our Board of Directors determines that it would be in our and our stockholders' best interests to do so. Sales by us of our common stock at a discount from our NAV per share pose potential risks for our existing stockholders whether or not they participate in the offering, as well as for new investors who participate in the offering. At a special meeting of stockholders held on December 11, 2024, our stockholders authorized us, subject to approval of our Board of Directors, to sell or otherwise issue shares of our common stock during the next year at a price below our NAV per share, subject to certain conditions. The authorization is effective until December 11, 2025; however, our stockholders may again in the future approve our ability to sell shares of our common stock below our then current NAV per share in one or more public offerings of our common stock. See "Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value."

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The information we file with the SEC is available free of charge by contacting us at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056, by telephone at (713) 350-6000 or on our website at *www.mscincomefund.com*. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information regarding registrants, including us, that file such information electronically with the SEC. The address of the SEC's website is *www.sec.gov*. Information contained on our website is not incorporated into this prospectus or any related prospectus supplement, and you should not consider information contained on our website to be part of this prospectus or any related prospectus supplement.

# FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear directly or indirectly, based on the assumptions set forth below. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by "you," "us," the "Company" or "MSC Income," or that "we" will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in us.

Stockholder Transaction Expenses:		
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	%	(1)
Offering expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	%	(2)
Distribution reinvestment plan expenses	%	(3)
Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	%	(4)
Annual Expenses of the Company (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock as of March 31, 2025):		
Base management fees	2.56%	(5)
Incentive fees - subordinated incentive fee on income	1.73%	(5)
Incentive fees - capital gains incentive fee	%	(5)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	4.96%	(6)
Other expenses	0.70%	(7)
Income tax expense	0.15%	(8)
Acquired fund fees and expenses	0.14%	(9)
Total annual expenses	10.24%	

(1) In the event that the securities to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load (underwriting discount or commission). Purchases of shares of our common stock on the secondary market are not subject to sales charges but may be subject to brokerage commissions or other charges. The table does not include any sales load that stockholders may have paid in connection with their purchase of shares of our common stock.

(2) In the event that we conduct an offering of our securities, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the estimated amount of offering expenses, the offering price and the offering expenses borne by us as a percentage of the offering price.

(3) The expenses of administering the DRIP are included in "Other expenses" in the table above.

(4) The related prospectus supplement will disclose the offering price and the total stockholder transaction expenses as a percentage of the offering price.

- (5) See "Note J Related Party Transactions" in the notes to the consolidated financial statements included in our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our most recently filed Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a description of the structure and calculation of the management fees and incentive fees under the Advisory Agreement.
- (6) Interest payments on borrowed funds represent our estimated annual interest payments on borrowed funds based on current debt levels as adjusted for projected increases (but not decreases) in debt levels over the next twelve months.
- (7) Other expenses in this table represent the estimated expenses of MSC Income for the current fiscal year, excluding any management fees and incentive fees under the Advisory Agreement.

- (8) Income tax expense relates to the accrual of (a) deferred tax provision (benefit) primarily related to loss carryforwards, timing differences in net unrealized appreciation or depreciation and other temporary book-tax differences from our portfolio investments held in the Taxable Subsidiaries and (b) excise, state and other taxes. Deferred taxes are non-cash in nature and may vary significantly from period to period. We are required to include deferred taxes in calculating our annual expenses even though deferred taxes are not currently payable or receivable. Due to the variable nature of deferred tax expense, which can be a large portion of the income tax expense, and the difficulty in providing an estimate for future periods, this income tax expense estimate is based upon the actual amount of income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2024.
- (9) Acquired fund fees and expenses represent the estimated indirect expense incurred due to investments in other investment companies and private funds.

#### Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed we would have no additional leverage and that our annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above, except for the incentive fee, which has been modified for the assumed 5% annual return instead of the actual historical returns. Transaction expenses are not included in the following example. In the event that shares to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will restate this example to reflect the applicable sales load.

	1 Year		 3 Years	 5 Years	 10 Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0% annual return (none of which is subject to the incentive fee on capital gains)	\$	84	\$ 242	\$ 390	\$ 716
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0% annual return resulting entirely from realized capital gains (all of which is subject to the incentive fee on capital gains)	\$	92	\$ 263	\$ 420	\$ 756

# The example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, as actual expenses (including the cost of debt, if any, and other expenses) that we may incur in the future and such actual expenses may be greater or less than those shown.

The foregoing table is to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear directly or indirectly. While the example assumes, as required by the SEC, a 5.0% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5.0%. The subordinated incentive fee on income under the Advisory Agreement, which, assuming a 5% annual return, would either not be payable or would have an insignificant impact on the expense amounts shown above, is not included in the example. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends at NAV, if our Board of Directors authorizes and we declare a cash dividend, participants in the DRIP who have not otherwise elected to receive cash will receive a number of shares of our common stock, determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to a participant by (i) the closing sales price per share of our common stock reported on the NYSE on the trading day immediately preceding the applicable distribution payment date (or, if no sale is reported for such date, at the average of their reported bid and asked prices) in the event that we use newly issued shares to satisfy the share requirements of the DRIP or (ii) the weighted average purchase price paid per share of all shares of common stock purchased by the plan administrator in connection with such purchases in the event that shares are purchased in the open market to satisfy the share requirements of the DRIP. See "Distribution Reinvestment Plan" for additional information regarding the DRIP.

# FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

The financial data as of and for each of the ten years ended December 31, 2024 is set forth in "Note E — Financial Highlights" in the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements included in our <u>Annual Report on Form 10-K</u> for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2024 and is incorporated by reference into this prospectus in its entirety. This financial data as of March 31, 2025 is set forth in "Note E — Financial Highlights" in the notes to our unaudited consolidated financial statements included in our <u>Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q</u> for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2025 and is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. A copy of our <u>Annual Report on Form 10-Q</u> for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2025 and is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. A copy of our <u>Annual Report on Form 10-Q</u>, each of which have been filed with the SEC, may be obtained from *www.sec.gov* or upon request. You should read these financial highlights in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" incorporated by reference into this prospectus, any documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus or the accompanying prospectus supplement, or our Annual Reports on Form 10-K or Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC.

# **RISK FACTORS**

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before deciding whether to invest in our securities, you should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below and in the section titled "Risk Factors" in the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, and discussed in the sections titled "Risk Factors" in our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K, our most recently filed Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and in any subsequent filings we make with the SEC that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, together with other information in this prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference, and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize for use in connection with an offering pursuant to this prospectus. The risks described in these documents are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently believe are not material, may also become important factors that adversely affect our business. Past financial performance may not be a reliable indicator of future performance, and historical trends should not be used to anticipate results or trends in future periods. If any of these risks actually occurs, our business, reputation, financial condition, results of operations, revenue, and future prospects could be seriously harmed. This could cause our NAV and the trading price of our securities to decline, resulting in a loss of all or part of your investment. Please also read carefully the section titled "Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Statements."

### Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

Our Articles of Incorporation (as defined below) contain a provision that limits the transferability of all of our shares of common stock outstanding prior to the MSC Income Listing for the 365-day period following the commencement of trading of our shares of common stock on a national securities exchange, which occurred on January 29, 2025 (the "Trading Date"). Specifically, without the prior written consent of our Board of Directors (with respect to all or any portion of the Restricted Shares (as defined below)), a stockholder may not transfer (whether by sale, gift, merger, operation of law or otherwise), exchange, assign, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of or encumber (collectively, "Transfer") shares of our common stock acquired by such stockholder prior to the MSC Income Listing (the "Restricted Shares") until:

- 180 days after the Trading Date for one-third of the Restricted Shares held by such stockholder;
- · 270 days after the Trading Date for two-thirds of the Restricted Shares held by such stockholder; and
- 365 days after the Trading Date for all remaining Restricted Shares held by such stockholder.

Any purported Transfer in violation of this provision of our Articles of Incorporation would be void and have no force or effect.

Following the expiration of the applicable lock-up periods described above, and subject to applicable securities laws, including Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") (which applies to shares acquired by our affiliates) sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, or the perception that such sales could occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market prices for our common stock. If these sales occur, it could impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of equity securities should we desire to do so. We cannot predict what effect, if any, future sales of securities, or the availability of securities for future sales, will have on the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time.

# CAUTIONARY STATEMENT CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, including the documents that we incorporate by reference herein, contains, and any applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, including the documents we incorporate by reference therein, may contain forward-looking statements, including statements regarding our future financial condition, business strategy, and plans and objectives of management for future operations. All statements other than statements of historical facts, including statements regarding our future results of operations or financial condition, business strategy and plans, and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus may include statements as to:

- our future operating results, dividend projections and frequency of dividends;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- · the impact of the investments that we expect to make;
- · the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- · our expected financings and investments and our ability to raise capital;
- · the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as "anticipate," "believe," "contemplate," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "target," "will," or "would" or the negative of these words or other similar terms or expressions, although not all forward-looking statements include these words or expressions. The forward-looking statements contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those implied or expressed in the forward-looking statements for any reason, including the factors set forth in "Risk Factors" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, as well as in subsequent filings with the SEC, and elsewhere contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus. Other factors that could cause our actual results and financial condition to differ materially include, but are not limited to, the following:

- changes in political, economic or industry conditions, including the risks of a slowing economy, rising inflation, uncertainty caused by tariffs and risk of recession, and volatility in the financial services sector, including bank failures;
- the interest rate environment or conditions affecting the financial and capital markets;
- the impact of any global health crisis, on our or our portfolio companies' business and the U.S. and global economies;
- the ability of our Adviser to locate suitable investments for us and to monitor and administer our investments;
- the ability of our Adviser and its affiliates to attract and retain highly talented professionals;
- our, or our portfolio companies', future business, operations, operating results or prospects;
- risks associated with possible disruption in our operations or the economy generally due to acts of war, terrorist acts, cyberattacks or natural disasters; and
- future changes in laws or regulations and conditions in our or our portfolio companies' operating areas.

Discussions containing these forward-looking statements may be found in the sections titled "Business," "Risk Factors," and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" incorporated by reference from our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, as well as in subsequent filings with the SEC. We discuss in greater detail, and incorporate by reference into this prospectus in their entirety, many of these risks and uncertainties in the sections titled "Risk Factors" in the applicable prospectus supplement, in any free writing prospectus we may authorize for use in connection with a specific offering, and in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, as well as in subsequent filings with the SEC. In addition, statements that we "believe" and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based on information available to us as of the applicable date of this prospectus, free writing prospectus and documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements

are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely on these statements. We assume no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, unless we are required to do so by law.

# **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Except as described in any applicable prospectus supplement or in any free writing prospectuses we have authorized for use in connection with a specific offering, we intend to use the net proceeds from any offering pursuant to this prospectus to make investments in accordance with our investment objective and strategies, to pay our operating expenses and other cash obligations, and for general corporate or strategic purposes, including, without limitation, to repay or repurchase outstanding indebtedness, in which case the interest rate and maturity date of which will be described in a prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus.

We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds of an offering of securities pursuant to this prospectus and a related prospectus supplement will be used for the above purposes within three months of any such offering, depending on the availability of appropriate investment opportunities consistent with our investment objective, but no longer than within six months of any such offerings. We cannot assure you that we will achieve our targeted investment pace. During this period, we may use the net proceeds from our offering to reduce then-outstanding indebtedness or to invest such proceeds in cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These securities generally earn yields substantially lower than the income that we anticipate receiving once we are fully invested in accordance with our investment objective. As a result, any distributions we make during this investment period may be lower than the distributions that we would expect to pay when such proceeds are fully invested in non-temporary investments.

A supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of the proceeds from such offering.

# PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK

Our common stock began trading on the NYSE on January 29, 2025 under the symbol "MSIF."

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the NAV per share of our common stock, the range of high and low closing sales prices of our common stock as reported on the NYSE, and the closing sales price as a percentage of the NAV per share of our common stock.

		Price	Range		Premium of High Sales Price to	Premium of Low Sales Price to
	NAV(1)	High		Low	NAV(2)	NAV(2)
Year ending December 31, 2025						
Second Quarter (through June 23, 2025)	*	\$ 17.98	\$	14.16	*	*
First Quarter (January 29, 2025 through March 31, 2025)	\$ 15.35	17.84		15.82	16 %	3 %
Year ended December 31, 2024		N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A
Fourth Quarter	\$ 15.53	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A
Third Quarter	15.38	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A
Second Quarter	15.55	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A
First Quarter	15.44	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A
Year ended December 31, 2023		N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A
Fourth Quarter	\$ 15.54	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A
Third Quarter	15.34	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A
Second Quarter	15.34	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A
First Quarter	15.18	N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A

\* NAV has not yet been determined for the second quarter of 2025.

(1) NAV is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the NAV per share on the date of the high and low closing prices. The NAVs shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.

(2) Calculated for each quarter as (i) NAV subtracted from the respective high or low share price divided by (ii) NAV.

On June 23, 2025, (the "Determination Date") the last sale price of our common stock on the NYSE was \$16.88 per share, and there were approximately 17,440 holders of record of our common stock which did not include stockholders for whom shares are held in "nominee" or "street name." The NAV per share of our common stock on March 31, 2025 (the last date prior to the date of this prospectus on which we determined our NAV per share) was \$15.35, and the premium of the Determination Date closing price of our common stock was 10% to this NAV per share.

Shares of BDCs may trade at a market price that is less than the value of the net assets attributable to those shares. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from NAV per share or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term are separate and distinct from the risk that our NAV per share will decrease. It is not possible to predict whether our common stock will trade at, above, or below NAV per share. Since the MSC Income Listing, our shares of common stock have traded at prices both less than and exceeding our NAV per share.

#### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The information contained under the caption "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and the information contained under the caption "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q are incorporated by reference herein.

# PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

The following table sets forth certain unaudited information as of March 31, 2025 (dollars in thousands), for the portfolio companies in which we had a debt or equity investment. Other than these investments, our only formal relationships with our portfolio companies are the managerial assistance ancillary to our investments and the board observer or participation rights we may receive. As of March 31, 2025, none of our portfolio company investments constituted five percent or more of our total assets. The following table excludes our investments in marketable securities and idle funds investments.

<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
Casual Restaurant Group	Secured Debt Preferred Equity		2/24/2025 11/4/2024	12,504,663	12.00%			2/27/2027	40.0%	\$ 280 §	280 13,025 13,305	\$ 280 12,610 12,890	— % 1.8 % 1.8 %
12) (13) Investment Partnership	LP Interests (CTMH, LP)	(24)	7/17/2017	38.75%					38.8%		640	514	0.1 %
Manufacturer of Engineered Rubber Products	Secured Debt Secured Debt Member Units	(8)	12/21/2018 12/19/2014 12/19/2014	2,896	10.48% 12.48%	SF+ 6.00% SF+ 8.00%		10/29/2026 10/29/2026	28.8%	1,550 19,944	1,540 19,865 6,435 27,840	1,550 19,944 22,600 44,094	0.2 % 2.8 % 3.1 % 6.1 %
12) (13) Investment Partnership	LP Interests (2717 MF L.P.)	ł,	10/1/2017	49.26%					49.3%		3,425	8,655	1.2 %
	Secured Debt Preferred Member Units		3/31/2023 3/31/2023	2,184,683	10.00%			3/31/2025	30.0%	900 1,574	900 1,574	900 2,220	0.1 % 0.3 %
	Preferred Member Units		3/31/2023	61,077					30.0%	-	_	-	%
	Units									6,000		_	— % — %
	Common Stock		5/51/2025	//2,020					4.370	-	-		0.4 %
										5	-		9.6 %
										=			
<ol> <li>Roaster, Mixer and Packager Bulk Nuts and Seeds</li> </ol>	of Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Equity	(9) (9)	3/25/2025 3/25/2025 3/25/2025	7,590	12.95% 12.95%			3/28/2028 3/28/2028	8.4%	\$ 2,111 \$ 2,111	2,111 2,111 2,556 6,778	\$ 2,111 2,111 2,556 6,778	0.3 % 0.3 % 0.4 % 0.9 %
	Casual Restaurant Group         2) (13)       Investment Partnership         Manufacturer of Engineered         Rubber Products         2) (13)       Investment Partnership         2) (13)       Investment Partnership         Provider of Online Software-a-Service eCommerce Solutic         0)       Roaster, Mixer and Packager	Business Description     It (2) (3) (15)       Casual Restaurant Group     Secured Debt Preferred Equity       2) (13)     Investment Partnership       Manufacturer of Engineered Rubber Products     LP Interests (CTMH, LP)       2) (13)     Investment Partnership       Powider of Online Software-ase- as-Service eCommerce Solutions     Secured Debt Secured Debt Member Units       Provider of Online Software-ase- as-Service eCommerce Solutions     Secured Debt Preferred Member Units Common Stock       0)     Roaster, Mixer and Packager of Bulk Nuts and Seeds     Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt	Business Description       " (2) (3) (15)         Casual Restaurant Group       Secured Debt Preferred Equity         2) (13)       Investment Partnership       LP Interests (CTMH, (24) LP)         Manufacturer of Engineered Rubber Products       Secured Debt Secured Debt         Secured Debt       Secured Debt         (8)       LP Interests (CTMH, (24) LP)         (13)       Investment Partnership       Investment Partnership         (9)       Provider of Online Software as- a-Service eCommerce Solutions       Secured Debt Preferred Member Units         (9)       Roaster, Mixer and Packager of Bulk Nuts and Seeds       Secured Debt (9)	Business Description     " (2) (3) (15)     Date (22)       Casual Restaurant Group     Secured Debt     2/24/2025       Preferred Equity     11/4/2024       2) (13)     Investment Partnership     LP Interests (CTMH, (24)     7/17/2017       Manufacturer of Engineered Rubber Products     Secured Debt     12/21/2018       Secured Debt     12/19/2014     12/19/2014       2) (13)     Investment Partnership     Secured Debt     12/19/2014       2) (13)     Investment Partnership     LP Interests (2717 MH, (8)     10/1/2017       2) (13)     Investment Partnership     Secured Debt     3/31/2023       a-Service eCommerce Solutions     Secured Debt     3/31/2023       Preferred Member     3/31/2023     3/31/2023       Preferred Member     1/26/2015     3/31/2023       Preferred Debt	Business Description       Proprint (2) (3) (15)       Date (22)       Shares/Units         Casual Restaurant Group       Secured Debt       2/24/2025       12,504,663         2) (13)       Investment Partnership       LP Interests (CTMH, (24)       7/17/2017       38.75%         Manufacturer of Engineered Rubber Products       Secured Debt       12/21/2018       2,966         2) (13)       Investment Partnership       Secured Debt       12/19/2014       2,896         2) (13)       Investment Partnership       LP Interests (2717 MH, (8)       10/1/2017       49.26%         2) (13)       Investment Partnership       Secured Debt       3/31/2023       2,184,683         Previder of Online Software-ass-as-Service eCommerce Solutions       Secured Debt       3/31/2023       61,077         Preferred Member       3/31/2023       61,077       Preferred Member       3/31/2023       772,620         0)       Roaster, Mixer and Packager of Bulk Nuts and Seeds       Secured Debt       (9)       3/25/2025       2090,001	Business Description     " (2) (3) (15)     Date (22)     Shares/Units     Rate       Casual Restaurant Group     Secured Debt     2/24/2025     12,00%     12,00%       2) (13)     Investment Partnership     LP Interests (CTMH, (24)     7/17/2017     38.75%     12,00%       Manufacturer of Engineered Rubber Products     Secured Debt     12/21/2018     10,48%       Secured Debt     12/19/2014     2,896     12,48%       2) (13)     Investment Partnership     Secured Debt     12/19/2014     2,896       2) (13)     Investment Partnership     LP Interests (2717 MH, (8)     10/1/2017     49.26%       2) (13)     Investment Partnership     Secured Debt     3/31/2023     2,184,683       a-Service eCommerce Solutions     Secured Debt     3/31/2023     61,077       Units     Secured Debt     3/31/2023     772,620       0)     Roaster, Mixer and Packager of Bulk Nuts and Seeds     Secured Debt     0     3/31/2023     772,620	Business Description         '' (2) (3) (15)         Date (22)         Shares/Units         Rate         (25)           Casual Restaurant Group         Secured Debt         2/24/2025         12.00%         12.48%         SF+         6.00%         12.19/2014         12.48%         SF+         6.00%         12.48%         SF+         8.00%         12.48%	Business Description         '' (2) (3) (15)         Date (22)         Shares/Units         Rate         (25)         (19)           Casual Restaurant Group         Secured Debt Preferred Equity         2/24/2025         12.00%         12.10%         10.48%         SF+ 6.00%         12.10%         12.10%         12.10%         12.11%	Business Description         1' (2) (3) (15)         Date (22)         ShareeVluits         Rate         (25)         (19)         Date '           Casual Restaurant Group         Secured Debt         2/24/2025         12,504,663         12.00%         2/27/2027           2) (13)         Investment Partnership         LP Interests (CTMH, (24)         7/17/2017         38.75%         I	Business Description         " (2) (3) (15)         Date (2)         Share/Units         Rate         (25)         (19)         Date'         (25)           Casual Restaurant Group         Secured Debt         2/2/2/2025         12.504,663         12.00%         2/27/2027         40.0%           2) (13)         Investment Partnership         IP Interests (CTMH, (24)         7/17/2017         38.75%         IV         IV         38.8%           2) (13)         Investment Partnership         Secured Debt         12/21/2018         IV         IV.48%         SF= 6.00%         10/29/2026         38.8%           2) (13)         Investment Partnership         Secured Debt         12/21/9/2014         2,8%         10.48%         SF= 6.00%         10/29/2026         28.8%           2) (13)         Investment Partnership         IP Interests (2717 MH, IP)         10/1/2017         49.26%         IV         49.3%         49.3%           2) (13)         Investment Partnership         IP Interests (2717 MH, IP)         10/1/2017         49.26%         IV         3/3/2025         3/3/2025         3/3/2025         3/3/2025         3/3/2025         3/3/2025         3/3/2025         3/3/2025         3/3/2025         3/3/2025         3/3/2025         3/3/2025         3/3/2025         3/3/2025	Basices Description         "(2) (3) (15)         Date (2)         Share volume         Rate         (25)         (9)         Date (25)         Predired [4]           Casual Restaurant Group         Secured Debt         2/24/2025         12,504,663         12.00%         227/2027         40.0%         \$         200 \$	Basiness Description         "(2) (3) (15)         Date (22)         SharevUnits         Rate         (25)         (19)         Date <sup>*</sup> (25)         Principal (9)         Cost(4)           Casual Restaurant Group         Secured Debt         2/24/2025         12.00%         12.00%         2/27/2027         40.0%         5         2.08         5         2.00         13.025           2) (13)         Investment Partnership         IP Interests (CTMH, (24)         7/17/2017         38.75%         I         I         10/29/2026         I         5.00         1.05%         640           Manufacturer of Engineered Rather Produces         Secured Debt         12/11/2014         2.89%         10.48%         SF#         6.00%         10/29/2026         2.89%         1.550	Basiness Bescription         "(2) (3) (15)         Date (2)         Share/Units         Rate         (2)         (19)         Date (2)         Principal (4)         Cost (4)         Fair Value (18)           Casual Restaurant Group         Secured Dobt         2/24/2025         1/2,00,63         1/2,00,63         1/2         2/27/2027         40,05         5         200         200         200         200         200         200         200         200         200         200         200         200         200         200         200         200         100         100 <t< td=""></t<>

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
Analytical Systems Keco Holdings, LLC 9515 Windfern Road Houston, TX 77064		Manufacturer of Liquid and Gas Analyzers	5												
Houston, 17, 7700-			Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Member	(30)	8/16/2019 8/16/2019 5/20/2021	607	17.50%			8/16/2029 8/16/2029	16.2%	 1,011			% 0.1 % 0.2 %
			Units Preferred Member		8/16/2019	800					15.4%		8007	1,290	- %
			Units Warrants	(27)	8/16/2019	105				8/16/2029	0.9%		79	_	— % — %
			() and ()	(27)	0/10/2017	105				0/10/2029	0.970	-	2,486	2,290	0.3 %
Barfly Ventures, LLC 1575 Arboretum Drive SE Suite 404 Grand Rapids, MI 49546	(10)	Casual Restaurant Group	Member Units	(8)	10/26/2020	12					12.3%	528	528	1,920	0.3 %
			includer entry	(0)	10/20/2020	12					12.070	520	520	1,720	0.5 /0
Batjer TopCo, LLC 2825 Pine Street Abilene, TX 79601		HVAC Mechanical Contractor													
,,			Secured Debt		3/7/2022		11.00%			3/7/2027		20	20	20	— %
			Secured Debt Secured Debt		3/7/2022 3/7/2022		11.00% 11.00%			3/7/2027 3/7/2027		30 1,175	30 1,166	30 1,166	— % 0.2 %
			Preferred Stock	(8)	3/7/2022	453	11.0070			5/112021	10.0%	1,175	455	570	0.1 %
												-	1,671	1,786	0.2 %
Brewer Crane Holdings, LLC 12570 Highway 67 Lakeside, CA 92040		Provider of Crane Rental and Operating Services		(0)	1000010					10/01/00/05					
			Secured Debt Preferred Member	(9) (8)	1/9/2018 1/9/2018	737	14.48%	SF+ 10.00%		12/31/2025	15.6%	1,254	1,254 1,070	1,254 1,030	0.2 % 0.1 %
			Units									-	2,324	2,284	0.3 %
Centre Technologies Holdings, LLC 16801 Greenspoint Park Drive, Suite 200 Houston, TX 77060		Provider of IT Hardware Services and Software Solution:	5										<i>p</i> -		
			Secured Debt	(9) (30)	1/4/2019			SF+ 10.00%		1/4/2028		_	_	-	— %
			Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(9)	11/29/2024 1/4/2019	3,471	14.48%	SF+ 10.00%		1/4/2028	15.6%	6,116	6,093 1,596	6,116 3,570	0.9 % 0.5 %
												-	7,689	9,686	1.3 %
Chamberlin Holding LLC 4545 Langfield Rd Houston, TX 77040		Roofing and Waterproofing Specialty Contractor													
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (30) (9)	2/26/2018 2/26/2018		12.49%	SF+ 6.00% SF+ 8.00%		2/26/2026 2/26/2026		4,305	(21) 4,302	4,305	— % 0.6 %
			Member Units	(8)	2/26/2018	1,087	12.1970	51 0.0070		2/20/2020	10.9%	1,000	2,860	8,560	1.2 %
			Member Units	(8) (23)	11/2/2018	261,786					11.4%	-	443	908	0.1 %
Charps, LLC 453 Tower Street NW Clearbrook. MN 56634		Pipeline Maintenance and Construction											7,584	13,773	1.9 %
			Preferred Member Units	(8)	2/3/2017	457					20.0%		491	3,900	0.5 %
Clad-Rex Steel, LLC 11500 W King Street Franklin Park, IL 60131		Specialty Manufacturer of Vinyl-Clad Metal													
			Secured Debt	(30)	10/28/2022					1/15/2027		_	_	_	%

Portfolio Company (1) (20)	<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
		Secured Debt Secured Debt Member Units Member Units	(8) (23)	12/20/2016 12/20/2016 12/20/2016 12/20/2016	179 200	9.00% 10.00%			1/15/2027 12/20/2036	13.1% 20.0%	1,630 241	1,620 239 1,820 127 3,806	1,630 241 2,760 317 4,948	0.2 % % 0.4 % % 0.7 %
Cody Pools, Inc. 101 E. Old Settlers Blvd, #200 Round Rock, TX 78664	Designer of Residential and Commercial Pools	Secured Debt Secured Debt	(30)	3/6/2020 3/6/2020		12.50%			12/17/2026		6,327	(3) 6,316		0.7 % — % 0.9 %
		Preferred Member Units	(8) (23)	3/6/2020	147					20.0%	-	2,079 8,392	17,370 23,697	2.4 % 3.3 %
Colonial Electric Company LLC 5078 Solomon's Island Road, Suite 200 Lothian, MD 20711	Provider of Electrical Contracting Services	Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(30) (8)	3/31/2021 3/31/2021 3/31/2021	4,320	12.00%			3/31/2026 3/31/2026	17.0%	 3,499		 3,499 3,580	— % 0.5 % 0.5 %
Compass Systems & Sales, LLC 5185 New Haven Circle NW	Designer of End-to-End Materia Handling Solutions	al									-	5,401	7,079	1.0 %
Barberton, OH 44203		Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Equity	(30)	11/22/2023 11/22/2023 11/22/2023	1,863	13.50%			11/22/2028 11/22/2028	20.0%	4,300	(15) 4,207 1,863 6,055	(15) 4,207 1,863 6,055	% 0.6 % 0.3 %
Datacom, LLC 100 Enterprise Boulevard Lafayette, LA 70506	Technology and Telecommunications Provider	Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Member Units		3/1/2022 3/31/2021 3/31/2021	1,000	7.50% 10.00%			12/31/2025 12/31/2025	8.0%	105 891	104 876 290 1,270	104 876 30	% 0.1 % %
Digital Products Holdings LLC 900 N 23rd Street St. Louis, MO 63106	Designer and Distributor of Consumer Electronics	Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(9) (8)	4/1/2018 4/1/2018	964	14.38%	SF+ 10.00%		4/27/2026	20.0%	3,072	3,061 2,375 5,436	3,026 2,459 5,485	0.4 % 0.3 %
Direct Marketing Solutions, Inc. 8534 NE Alderwood Road Portland, OR 97220	Provider of Omni-Channel Direct Marketing Services	Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Stock	(30)	2/13/2018 12/27/2022 2/13/2018	2,100	14.00%			2/13/2026 2/13/2026	20.0%	4,584	(1) 4,575 2,100	4,584	% 0.6 % 0.6 %
DMA Industries, LLC 3860 Ralph Ellis Blvd Loris, SC 29569	Distributor of Aftermarket Ride Control Products	Secured Debt		6/18/2024					6/18/2029		140	6,674	9,204	1.3 % — %
		Secured Debt Preferred Equity Preferred Equity	(8)	11/19/2021 11/19/2021 6/18/2024	1,486 767	12.00% 15.00%		15.00%	6/18/2029	13.2% 20.0%	4,200	4,163 1,486 840	4,163 1,486 840	0.6 % 0.2 % 0.1 %

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	and S	nce Rate Spread 25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
Flame King Holdings, LLC 2250 S Tubeway Avenue Commerce, CA 90040		Propane Tank and Accessories Distributor												6,627	6,627	0.9 %
			Preferred Equity	(8)	10/29/2021	2,340						20.0%		2,600	9,840	1.4 %
Freeport Financial Funds 200 S Wacker Drive, Suite 750 Chicago, IL 60606	(12) (13)	Investment Partnership	LP Interests (Freeport First Lien Loan Fund III LP)	(8) (24)	7/31/2015	5.95%						6.0%		694	298	— %
Gamber-Johnson Holdings, LLC 5001 Joerns Drive Stevens Point, WI 54481		Manufacturer of Ruggedized Computer Mounting Systems														
			Secured Debt	(9) (32) (30)	6/24/2016			SF+	7.50%		1/1/2028		_	_	_	%
			Secured Debt Member Units	(9) (8)	11/22/2024 6/24/2016	2,261	11.50%	SF+	7.50%		1/1/2028	16.0%	18,282	18,176 4,423	18,282 28,690	2.5 % 4.0 %
GFG Group, LLC		Grower and Distributor of a												22,599	46,972	6.5 %
1138 146th Ävenue Wayland, MI 49348		Variety of Plants and Products to Other Wholesalers, Retailers and Garden Centers	Secured Debt		3/31/2021		8.00%				3/31/2026		2,046	2,034	2,046	0.3 %
			Preferred Member Units	(8)	3/31/2021	56						20.0%	_	1,225	2,410	0.3 %
Gulf Publishing Holdings, LLC 8 Greenway Plaza, Suite 1440		Energy Industry Focused Media and Publishing												3,259	4,456	0.6 %
Houston, TX 77046			Secured Debt	(9) (14)	9/29/2017			SF+	9.50%		7/1/2027		_	_	_	— %
			Secured Debt Preferred Equity Member Units	(30) (14)	7/1/2022 7/1/2022 4/29/2016	15,930 920	12.50%			12.50%	7/1/2027	20.0% 0.9%	600	555 1,400 920	434	0.1 % — % — %
Harris Preston Fund Investments	(12) (13)	Investment Partnership												2,875	434	0.1 %
2901 Via Fortuna Building 6, Suite 550 Austin, TX 78746			LP Interests (HPEP 3, L.P.)	(24)	8/9/2017	8.22%						8.2%		2,092	4,462	0.6 %
IG Investor, LLC 177 Georgia Avenue		Military and Other Tactical Gear														
Providence, RI 02905		Geal	Secured Debt Secured Debt Common Equity		6/21/2023 6/21/2023 6/21/2023	3,600	13.00% 13.00%				6/21/2028 6/21/2028	14.4%	400 8,766	381 8,598 3,600 12,579	400 8,766 4,450 13,616	0.1 % 1.2 % 0.6 %
Independent Pet Partners Intermediate Holdings, LLC 8450 City Centre Drive Woodbury, MN 55125	(10)	Omnichannel Retailer of Specialty Pet Products												12,379	15,010	1.9 /0
			Common Equity		4/7/2023	6,436,566						8.7%		6,540	7,090	1.0 %
Integral Energy Services 101 North Third Street, Suite 401 Wilmington, NC 77041	(10)	Nuclear Power Staffing Services														

Portfolio Company (1) (20)	Business Description	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
		Secured Debt Preferred Equity Common Stock	(9) (8)	8/20/2021 12/7/2023 8/20/2021	3,725 11,647	12.07% 10.00%	SF+ 7.50%	10.00%	8/20/2026	8.8% 8.8%	15,090	15,002 305 1,584 16,891	14,887 542 640 16,069	2.1 % 0.1 % 0.1 % 2.2 %
Kickhaefer Manufacturing Company, LLC 1221 S Park Street Port Washington, WI 53074	Precision Metal Parts Manufacturing											10,051	10,007	2.2 70
For mashington, WESSOF		Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Equity Member Units	(8) (23)	10/31/2018 10/31/2018 10/31/2018 10/31/2018	145 200	11.50% 9.00%			10/31/2026 10/31/2048	16.5% 20.0%	3,550 987	3,543 979 3,060 248 7,830	3,543 979 3,220 678 8,420	0.5 % 0.1 % 0.4 % 0.1 % 1.2 %
KMS, LLC 1315 W MacArthur Road, Building 300 Wichita, KS 67217	) Wholesaler of Closeout and Value-Priced Products	Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Equity		2/10/2025 2/10/2025 2/10/2025	11,516	12.50% 12.50%		12.50% 12.50%	10/1/2028 10/1/2028	27.1%	1,381 1,430	1,343 1,430 6,113	1,343 1,430 6,113	0.2 % 0.2 % 0.9 %
Mills Fleet Farm Group, LLC (10) 2401 S Memorial Drive Ameletary WI 64016	) Omnichannel Retailer of Work, Farm and Lifestyle Merchandise	e									-	8,886	8,886	1.2 %
Appleton, WI 54915		Secured Debt Common Equity	(9) (23)	12/19/2024 12/19/2024	53,505	9.79%	SF+ 5.50%		12/31/2026 12/31/2026	5.4%	2,140	2,140 11,166 13,306	2,140 10,770 12,910	0.3 % 1.5 % 1.8 %
Mystic Logistics Holdings, LLC 2187 New London Turnpike South Glastonbury, CT 06073	Logistics and Distribution Services Provider for Large Volume Mailers													
		Secured Debt Secured Debt Common Stock	(30) (8)	8/18/2014 8/18/2014 8/18/2014	1,468	10.00%			1/31/2027 1/31/2027	15.9%	1,436	1,433 680 2,113	1,436 6,590 8,026	% 0.2 % 0.9 %
Nello Industries Investco, LLC 1201 S Sheridan Street South Bend, IN 46619	Manufacturer of Steel Poles and Towers For Critical Infrastructure			614 <b>20</b> 24		10 500/			6/4/2029		6.000			
		Secured Debt Common Equity	(8)	6/4/2024 6/4/2024	91,145	13.50%			6/4/2029	20.0%	6,800	6,629 3,030 9,659	6,629 4,120 10,749	0.9 % 0.6 % 1.5 %
NexRev LLC 601 Development Drive Plano, TX 75074	Provider of Energy Efficiency Products & Services	Preferred Member Units	(8)	2/28/2018	25,786,046					16.7%		2,053	3,350	0.5 %
NuStep, LLC 47700 Halyard Drive Plymouth, MI 48170	Designer, Manufacturer and Distributor of Fitness Equipment	Secured Debt	(0) (17)	1/21/2017		10.98%	SF+ 6.50%		1/31/2025		900	900	900	0.1 %
		Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Member Units	(9) (17) (17)	1/31/2017 1/31/2017 11/2/2022	600	12.00%	of⊤ 0.50%		1/31/2025	20.0%	4,610	900 4,610 696	4,610 1,500	0.1 % 0.6 % 0.2 %
		Preferred Member Units		1/31/2017	122					20.0%	_	2,966	3,050	0.4 %
Oneliance, LLC 13266 Reese Blvd East Suite 500 Huntersville, NC 28078	Construction Cleaning Company											9,172	10,060	1.4 %

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
			Preferred Stock	(8)	8/6/2021	282					20.0%		282	700	0.1 %
Orttech Holdings, LLC 32425 Aurora Road Solon, OH 44139		Distributor of Industrial Clutches, Brakes and Other Components													
			Secured Debt	(9) (30)	7/30/2021			SF+ 11.00%		7/31/2026		—	(1)	—	— %
			Secured Debt Preferred Stock	(9) (8) (23)	7/30/2021 7/30/2021	2,500	15.48%	SF+ 11.00%		7/31/2026	16.1%	5,390	5,362 2,500	5,390 3,360	0.7 % 0.5 %
			Pielelled Slock	(8) (23)	//30/2021	2,500					10.170	-	7,861	8,750	1.2 %
Pinnacle TopCo, LLC 10215 Landsbury Drive Houston, TX 77099		Manufacturer and Distributor of Garbage Can Liners, Poly Bags Produce Bags, and Other Similar Products													
			Secured Debt	(30)	12/21/2023					12/31/2028		_	(7)	_	— %
			Secured Debt		12/21/2023		13.00%			12/31/2028		7,160	7,028	7,160	1.0 %
			Preferred Equity	(8)	12/21/2023	110					20.0%	-	3,135	5,030	0.7 %
RA Outdoors LLC 717 N Harwood Street, Suite 2400 Dallas, TX 75201	(10)	Software Solutions Provider for Outdoor Activity Management											10,136	12,190	1.7 70
			Secured Debt	(9)	4/8/2021		11.25%	SF+ 6.75%		4/8/2026		1,273	1,270	1,159	0.2 %
			Secured Debt	(9) (30)	4/8/2021			SF+ 6.75%		4/8/2026		—	-	-	— %
			Secured Debt	(9)	4/8/2021		11.25%	SF+ 6.75%		4/8/2026		13,314	13,275	12,121	1.7 %
			Common Equity		8/12/2024	107					10.7%	-	14,545	13,280	% 1.8 %
Robbins Bros. Jewelry, Inc. 1300 W Optical Drive, Suite 200 Azusa, CA 91702		Bridal Jewelry Retailer											17,575	15,200	1.0 /0
			Secured Debt	(14) (30)	12/15/2021				10.00%	12/15/2026		_	(8)	(8)	— %
			Secured Debt	(14)	12/15/2021		12.50%		10.00%	12/15/2026		3,740	3,581	1,595	0.2 %
			Preferred Equity		12/15/2021	1,230					9.0%	-	1,230	_	— %
SI East, LLC		Rigid Industrial Packaging											4,803	1,587	0.2 %
4500 South Boulevard Charlotte, NC 28209		Manufacturing	Secured Debt							C // C /2020					
			Secured Debt	(33)	8/31/2018 6/16/2023		11.75% 12.82%			6/16/2028 6/16/2028		750 22,554	745 22,534	750 22,554	0.1 % 3.1 %
			Preferred Member	(8)	8/31/2018	55	12.0270			0,10,2020	25.0%	22,001	508	4,150	0.6 %
			Units									-	23,787	27,454	3.8 %
Student Resource Center, LLC 10 High Street Jamestown, RI 02835	(10)	Higher Education Services											23,787	27,434	3.6 70
			Secured Debt		9/11/2024		8.50%		8.50%	12/31/2027		232	232	980	0.1 %
			Secured Debt	(14)	12/31/2022		8.50%		8.50%	12/31/2027		5,918	5,425	1,000	0.1 %
			Preferred Equity		12/31/2022	6,564,055					9.9%	-	_	_	— %
Tedder Industries, LLC 4411 W Riverbend Avenue Post Falls, ID 83854		Manufacturer of Firearm Holsters and Accessories											5,657	1,980	0.3 %
Post Palls, ID 83854			Secured Debt	(14) (17)	8/31/2018		12.00%		12.00%	8/31/2023		460	455	389	0.1 %
			Secured Debt	(14)(17)	8/31/2018		12.00%		12.00%	8/31/2023		3,800	3,761	802	0.1 %
			Preferred Member Units		8/28/2023	1,651					20.0%		165	_	— %
			Units Preferred Member Units		2/1/2023	1,411					11.1%		141	_	— %
			Preferred Member		8/31/2018	136					17.3%		2,311	—	— %
			Units												

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investmen (2) (3) (15)	t	Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
Trantech Radiator Topco, LLC 1 Tranter Drive Edgefield, SC 29824		Transformer Cooling Products and Services											6,833	1,191	0.2 %
Edgeneia, SC 29624			Secured Debt Secured Debt Common Stock	(30) (8)	5/31/2019 5/31/2019 5/31/2019	154	13.50%			5/31/2027 5/31/2027	16.5%		(1) 1,963 1,164 3,126	(1) 1,963 2,140 4,102	% 0.3 % 0.3 % 0.6 %
Urgent DSO LLC 10409 East Washington Street Indianapolis, IN 46229		General and Emergency Dentistry Practice											5,120	4,102	0.0 /0
			Secured Debt Preferred Equity	(8)	2/16/2024 2/16/2024	1,000	13.50% 9.00%		9.00%	2/16/2029	11.4%	2,200	2,148 1,104 3,252	2,148 1,104 3,252	0.3 % 0.2 % 0.5 %
Victory Energy Operations, LLC 10701 E 126th St N Collinsville, OK		Provider of Industrial and Commercial Combustion Systems											5,252	3,232	0.570
			Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Equity	(30) (8)	10/3/2024 10/3/2024 10/3/2024	8,338	13.00%			10/3/2029 10/3/2029	13.8%	7,749	(5) 7,540 3,644 11,179	(5) 7,540 3,644 11,179	% 1.0 % 0.5 %
VVS Holdco LLC 1118 Pony Express Highway Marysville, KS 66508		Omnichannel Retailer of Animal Health Products	6 ID1	(0) (20)	10/1/2021			SF+ 6.00%		12/1/2025					
			Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Equity	(9) (30) (8) (23)	12/1/2021 12/1/2021 12/1/2021	3,060	11.50%	SF+ 6.00%		12/1/2025 12/1/2026	10.6%	6,440	6,375 3,060 9,435	6,375 3,060 9,435	% 0.9 % 0.4 % 1.3 %
Subtotal Affiliate Investments (51.14 of net assets at fair value)	%											\$			51.1 %
<u>Non-Control/Non-Affiliate</u> Investments (7)												_			
AAC Holdings, Inc. 200 Powell Place Brentwood, TN 37027	(11)	Substance Abuse Treatment Service Provider													
			Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Equity Common Stock	(14) (14)	3/28/2025 3/28/2025 3/28/2025 12/11/2020	4,342,688 593,927			10.00% 10.00%	3/31/2030 3/31/2030	2.9% 0.3%	\$ 1,070 \$ 1,070	1,070 1,070 2,931 3,148	\$ 1,070 1,070 2,931 —	0.1 % 0.1 % 0.4 % — %
			Warrants	(27)	12/11/2020	197,717				12/11/2025	0.1%	-	8,219	5,071	<u> </u>
Adams Publishing Group, LLC 4095 Coon Rapids Blvd Minneapolis, MN 55433	(10)	Local Newspaper Operator													
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (29) (9) (29)	3/11/2022 3/11/2022		11.00% 11.00%	SF+ 7.00% SF+ 7.00%	1.00% 1.00%	3/11/2027 3/11/2027		948 2,180	948 2,178 3,126	928 2,134 3,062	0.1 % 0.3 % 0.4 %
AMEREQUIP LLC 1015 Calumet Avenue Kiel, WI 53042	(10)	Full Services Provider Including Design, Engineering and Manufacturing of Commercial and Agricultural Equipment	Common Stock	(8)	8/31/2022	11					0.1%		83	20	- %
American Health Staffing Group,	(10)	Healthcare Temporary Staffing													
Inc. 3009 Astoria Court Edmond, OK 73034			Secured Debt	(9) (30)	11/19/2021			P+ 5.00%		11/19/2026		_	(6)	(6)	- %
				()(30)				1					(0)	(0)	- 70

Ansira Partners II, LLC (10) 2300 Locust Street St. Louis, MO, 63103	0) Provider of Data-Driven	Secured Debt	(9)			Rate	(25)	(19)		(35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)		Net Assets
2300 Locust Street	<ol> <li>Provider of Data-Driven</li> </ol>		(9)	11/19/2021		12.50%	P+ 5.00%		11/19/2026		7,385	7,360 7,354	7,385 7,379	1.0 %
	Marketing Services	Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (30) (9)	7/1/2024 7/1/2024		11.07%	SF+ 6.75% SF+ 6.75%		7/1/2029 7/1/2029		 17,659	(42) 17,263	(42) 17,398	% 2.4 %
ArborWorks, LLC (10) 40266 Junction Drive Oakhurst CA 93644	0) Vegetation Management Services	Secured Debt		11/6/2023		15.00%		15.00%	11/6/2028		1,101	17,221	17,356	0.2 %
		Secured Debt Preferred Equity Preferred Equity Common Equity	(9)	11/6/2023 11/6/2023 11/6/2023 11/9/2021	17,265 17,265 2,070	10.92%	SF+ 6.50%	10.92%	11/6/2028	9.9% 6.2% 1.9%	4,396	4,396 7,468 	4,396 7,349 — — 12,846	0.6 % 1.0 % % 1.8 %
Archer Systems, LLC (10) 1775 Saint James Place, Suite 200 Houston, TX 77056	0) Mass Tort Settlement Administration Solutions Provider	Common Stock	(8)	8/11/2022	62,402					%		62	100	—%
ATS Operating, LLC (10) 1900 Crestwood Boulevard, Suite 302 Irondale, AL 35210	0) For-Profit Thrift Retailer	Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt Common Stock	(9) (28) (9) (9)	1/18/2022 1/18/2022 1/18/2022 1/18/2022	100,000	10.56% 9.57% 11.57%	SF+ 6.00% SF+ 5.00% SF+ 7.00%		1/18/2027 1/18/2027 1/18/2027	0.1%	125 925 925	125 917 917 100 2,059	125 925 925 120 2,095	% 0.1 % 0.1 % % 0.3 %
AVEX Aviation Holdings, LLC (10) 205 Durley Avenue, Suite A Camarillo, CA 93010	0) Specialty Aircraft Dealer & MRO Provider	Secured Debt Secured Debt Common Equity	(9) (30) (9) (8)	12/23/2022 12/23/2022 12/15/2021	137	11.70%	SF+ 7.25% SF+ 7.25%		12/23/2027 12/23/2027	0.3%	3,322	(11) 3,256 130 3,375	(11) 3,322 157 3,468	% 0.5 % % 0.5 %
Berry Aviation, Inc. (10) 1807 Airport Drive San Marcos, TX 78666	0) Charter Airline Services												.,	
		Preferred Member Units	(23)	3/8/2024	286,109					1.3%		286	_	— % — %
		Preferred Member Units Preferred Member Units	(23) (23)	11/12/2019 7/6/2018	122,416 1,548,387					2.4% 2.4%		_	_	— % — %
Bettercloud, Inc. (10) 330 7th Avenue New York, NY 10001	0) SaaS Provider of Workflow Management and Business Application Solutions											286	-	— %
		Secured Debt	(9) (14) (30) (9) (14)	6/30/2022 6/30/2022		14.76%	SF+ 10.25% SF+ 10.25%	9.25%	6/30/2028 6/30/2028		9,230	(14) 9,139 9,125	(14) 5,662 5,648	% 0.8 % 0.8 %
Binswanger Enterprises, LLC (10) 965 Ridge Lake Boulevard Memphis, TN <b>38120</b>	0) Glass Repair and Installation Service Provider	Member Units		3/10/2017	1,050,000					2.5%		1,050	880	0.1 %

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		Business Description	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
Bluestem Brands, Inc. 13300 Pioneer Trail Eden Prairie, MN 55347	(11)	Multi-Channel Retailer of General Merchandise													
			Secured Debt	(9) (14)	1/9/2024		12.95%	SF+ 8.50%	11.95%	8/28/2025		215	138	139	— %
			Secured Debt	(9) (14)	10/19/2022		15.00%	P+ 7.50%	14.75%	8/28/2025		4,026	4,026	2,600	0.4 %
			Secured Debt Common Stock	(9) (14)	8/28/2020 10/1/2020	700,446	12.95%	SF+ 8.50%	11.95%	8/28/2025	2.2%	4,486	4,231	2,897	0.4 %
			Warrants	(27)	10/19/2022	175,110				10/19/2032	0.5%		1,111	_	- %
												-	9,506	5,636	0.8 %
Boccella Precast Products LLC 324 New Brooklyn Road Berlin, NJ 08009		Manufacturer of Precast Hollow Core Concrete	r												
			Secured Debt		9/23/2021		10.00%			2/28/2027		80	80	65	%
			Member Units	(8)	6/30/2017	540,000					4.8%	-	564	280	- %
B-O-F Corporation 2453 Prospect Drive, Suite 191 Aurora, IL 60502	(10)	Manufacturer of Gravity Flow Shelving Solutions for Retail Applications											644	345	%
Autora, IE 00502		Applications	Secured Debt	(9)	2/3/2025		10.08%	SF+ 5.75%		2/3/2030		60	46	46	%
			Secured Debt	(9)	2/3/2025		9.04%	SF+ 4.75%		2/3/2030		3,000	2,949	2,949	0.4 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	2/3/2025		11.04%	SF+ 6.75%		2/3/2030		3,000	2,949	2,949	0.4 %
			Common Equity		2/3/2025	180,000					0.3%	-	180 6,124	180 6,124	<u> </u>
Bond Brand Loyalty ULC 25 King Street W Toronto, ON M5L 2AI Canada	(10) (13) (21)	Provider of Loyalty Marketing Services											0,124	0,124	0.9 78
			Secured Debt	(9)	5/1/2023		11.46%	SF+ 7.00%		5/1/2028		360	349	360	0.1 %
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (9)	5/1/2023 5/1/2023		10.46% 12.46%	SF+ 6.00% SF+ 8.00%		5/1/2028 5/1/2028		3,989 3,989	3,940 3,940	3,989 3,989	0.6 % 0.6 %
			Preferred Equity	(3)	5/1/2023	360	12.4076	31 0.0076		5/1/2028	0.3%	3,769	3,940	310	- %
			Common Equity		5/1/2023	360					0.3%		_	_	— %
												_	8,589	8,648	1.2 %
<b>BP Loenbro Holdings Inc.</b> 12250 North Pecos Street, Suite 500 Westminster, CO 80234	(10)	Specialty Industrial Maintenance Services													
			Secured Debt	(9) (28)	2/1/2024		10.17%	SF+ 5.75%		2/1/2029		385	366	385	0.1 %
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (30) (9)	2/1/2024 2/1/2024		10.14%	SF+ 5.75% SF+ 5.75%		2/1/2029 2/1/2029		11,145	(10) 10,972	(10) 11,145	— % 1.6 %
			Common Equity	())	2/1/2024	1,000,000	10.1170	51 . 5.7570		2/1/202/	0.5%	11,110	1,000	1,750	0.2 %
												-	12,328	13,270	1.8 %
Brightwood Capital Fund Investments 810 Seventh Avenue, 26th Floor New York, NY 10019	(12) (13)	Investment Partnership													
			LP Interests (Brightwood Capital Fund III, LP)	(24)	7/21/2014	0.52%					0.5%		1,870	969	0.1 %
			LP Interests (Brightwood Capital Fund IV, LP)	(8) (24)	10/26/2016	1.17%					1.2%		7,737	7,704	1.1 %
													9,607	8,673	1.2 %
Buca C, LLC 1760 Peachtree Street NW, Suite 200 Atlanta, GA 30309		Casual Restaurant Group													
			Secured Debt	(14) (17)	8/7/2024		15.00%		15.00%	11/4/2024		4,158	3,962	—	- %
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(14) (30) (14) (17)	6/28/2024 6/30/2015		15.00% 15.00%		15.00% 15.00%	4/1/2025 8/31/2023		4,078	4,078	_	— % — %
			Secared Debt	(17)(17)	5/50/2015		15.0070		10.0070	5/51/2025		4,078	7,070	_	70

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
			Preferred Member Units		6/30/2015	4	6.00%		6.00%		40.0%		3,040	_	%
Burning Glass Intermediate Holding Company, Inc. 66 Long Wharf, 2nd Floor Boston, MA 02110	; (10)	Provider of Skills-Based Labor Market Analytics	Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (30) (9)	6/14/2021 6/14/2021		9.45%	SF+ 5.00% SF+ 5.00%		6/10/2026 6/10/2028		10.955	11,080 (6) 10,861		— % — % 1.5 %
CAI Software LLC 24 Albion Rd, Suite 230		Provider of Specialized Enterprise Resource Planning		.,								· · · · · ·	10,855	10,955	1.5 %
Lincoln, RI 02865		Software	Preferred Equity Preferred Equity		12/13/2021 12/13/2021	454,344 126,446					0.5% 2.5%	-	454 — 454	594 — 594	0.1 %
Career Team Holdings, LLC 250 State Street North Haven, CT 06473		Provider of Workforce Training and Career Development Services	Secured Debt Secured Debt Common Stock	(9)	12/17/2021 12/17/2021 12/17/2021	50,000	10.38% 12.50%	SF+ 6.00%		12/17/2026 12/17/2026	2.3%	200 2,138	197 2,115 500 2,812	197 2,115 530 2,842	% 0.3 % 0.1 % 0.4 %
<b>CaseWorthy, Inc.</b> 3995 700 E, Suite 420 Murray, UT 84107	(10)	SaaS Provider of Case Management Solutions	Common Equity		12/30/2022	105,856					0.1%		106	186	— %
CenterPeak Holdings, LLC 811 Main Street, Suite 2100 Houston, TX 77002		Executive Search Services	Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Equity	(30) (8)	12/10/2021 12/10/2021 12/10/2021	368	15.00%			12/10/2026 12/10/2026	7.5%	2,390	(2) 2,366 404 2,768	2,390 1,780 4,170	% 0.3 % 0.2 % 0.6 %
Channel Partners Intermediateco, LLC 4450 East Adamo Drive, Suite 501 Tampa, FL 33605	(10)	Outsourced Consumer Services Provider	Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (28) (9) (9) (9) (9)	2/7/2022 2/7/2022 6/24/2022 3/27/2023		11.56% 11.55% 11.55% 11.55%	SF+ 7.00% SF+ 7.00% SF+ 7.00% SF+ 7.00%		2/7/2027 2/7/2027 2/7/2027 2/7/2027		571 3,317 184 444	562 3,292 183 439	559 3,247 180 435	0.1 % 0.5 % — % 0.1 %
Clarius BIGS, LLC 311 N Robertson Boulevard Beverly Hills, CA 90211	(10)	Prints & Advertising Film Financing	Secured Debt	(14)(17)	9/23/2014					1/5/2015		2,666	4,476 2,321	4,421	0.6 % — %
Classic H&G Holdings, LLC 20 Waterview Drive Shelton, CT 06484		Provider of Engineered Packaging Solutions	Preferred Member Units	(8)	3/12/2020	39					18.7%		_	660	0.1 %

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		Business Description	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
Computer Data Source, LLC 275 Industrial Way W Eatontown, NJ 07724	(10)	Third Party Maintenance Provider to the Data Center Ecosystem													
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (28) (9)	8/6/2021 8/6/2021		12.70% 12.70%		11.96% 11.96%	8/6/2026 8/6/2026		6,734 16,368	6,674 16,241	6,175 15,009	0.9 %
Connect Telecommunications Solutions Holdings, Inc. 100 Hollinger Crescent Kitchener, ON N2K 2Z3	(13)	Value-Added Distributor of Fiber Products and Equipment											22,915	21,184	2.9 %
Canada			Secured Debt Preferred Equity		10/9/2024 10/9/2024	2,478	13.00%			10/9/2029	10.0%	3,024	2,941 1,400 4,341	2,941 1,400 4,341	0.4 % 0.2 % 0.6 %
Coregistics Buyer LLC 240 Northpoint Parkway Acworth, GA 30102	(10) (13) (21)	Contract Packaging Service Provider											1,011	1,011	0.070
			Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (28) (9) (9) (9)	6/29/2024 6/29/2024 8/15/2024 6/29/2024		10.31% 10.32% 10.31% 10.57%	SF+         6.00%           SF+         6.00%           SF+         6.00%           SF+         6.25%		6/28/2029 6/28/2029 6/28/2029 6/28/2029		449 2,863 1,909 8,589	429 2,805 1,874 8,407	449 2,863 1,909 8,197	0.1 % 0.4 % 0.3 % 1.1 %
CQ Fluency, LLC 2 University Plaza, Suite 406	(10)	Global Language Services Provider											13,515	13,418	1.9 %
Hackensack, NJ 07601			Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (30) (9) (30) (9)	12/27/2023 12/27/2023 12/27/2023		11.15%	SF+ 6.75% SF+ 6.75% SF+ 6.75%		6/27/2027 6/27/2027 6/27/2027		7,125	(28) (28) 6,987	(28) (28) 7,017	— % — % 1.0 %
Creative Foam Corporation 300 North Alloy Drive Fenton, MI 48403	(10)	Manufacturer of Custom Engineered Die Cut, Formed Foam, Nonwoven, and Multi- material Component Solutions for the Automotive and											6,931	6,961	1.0 %
		Healthcare Markets	Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt Common Equity	(9) (30) (9) (9)	6/27/2024 6/27/2024 3/4/2025 3/4/2025	2,862	10.55% 10.57%	SF+ 6.25% SF+ 6.25% SF+ 6.25%		6/27/2029 6/27/2029 6/27/2029	0.2%		(26) 10,553 16,769 286	(26) 10,732 17,106 286	% 1.5 % 2.4 % %
Dalton US Inc. 15830 Foltz Parkway	(10)	Provider of Supplemental Labor Services											27,582	28,098	3.9 %
Strongville, OH 44149			Common Stock		8/16/2022	37					0.1%		52	60	%
DTE Enterprises, LLC 95 Chancellor Drive Roselle, IL 60172	(10)	Industrial Powertrain Repair and Services													%
			Class AA Preferred Member Units (non- voting)		4/13/2018		10.00%		10.00%		2.6%		1,316	_	— %
			Class A Preferred Member Units		4/13/2018	776,316	8.00%		8.00%		1.4%	_	776	-	- %
Dynamic Communities, LLC 2780 E Fowler Ave #2065	(10)	Developer of Business Events and Online Community Groups											2,092	-	— %
Tampa, FL 33612			Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Equity	(9) (9)	12/20/2022 12/20/2022 12/20/2022	125,000	11.92% 13.92%		11.92% 13.92%	12/31/2026 12/31/2026	3.6%	2,384 2,494	2,226 2,260 128	2,286 2,300 110	0.3 % 0.3 % — %

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
			Preferred Equity Common Equity		12/20/2022 12/20/2022	2,376,241 1,250,000					12.9% 3.6%		_	_	— % — %
			Common Equity		12/20/2022	1,230,000					3.076	-	4,614	4,696	0.7 %
Electro Technical Industries, LLC 303 Little York Road Houston, TX 77076	(10)	Manufacturer of Mission- Critical Electrical Distribution Systems													
			Secured Debt	(9) (30)	3/31/2025			SF+ 6.00%		3/31/2030		_	(93)	(93)	— %
			Secured Debt	(9)	3/31/2025		10.30%	SF+ 6.00%		3/31/2030		27,048	26,516	26,516	3.7 %
			Common Equity		3/31/2025	714,286					0.7%	-	27,137	27,137	0.1 %
Elgin AcquireCo, LLC 1100 Jansen Farm Drive Elgin, IL 60123		Manufacturer and Distributor of Engine and Chassis Components	2										27,137	27,137	5.6 /6
Eigin, 12 00125		components	Secured Debt	(9) (30)	10/3/2022			SF+ 6.00%		10/3/2026		_	_	_	— %
			Secured Debt		10/3/2022		12.00%			10/3/2027		1,177	1,159	1,159	0.2 %
			Secured Debt Common Stock		10/3/2022 10/3/2022	19	9.00%			10/3/2052	2.2%	409	405 374	405 330	0.1 %
			Common Stock	(23)	10/3/2022	61					6.1%		374 102	203	— % — %
				(==)								-	2,040	2,097	0.3 %
Emerald Technologies Acquisition Co, Inc. 1 Stiles Road Salem. NH 03079	(11)	Design & Manufacturing													
			Secured Debt	(9)	2/10/2022		10.67%	SF+ 6.25%		12/29/2027		2,313	2,290	1,734	0.2 %
Escalent, Inc. 17430 College Parkway, Suite 200 Livonia, MI 48152	(10)	Market Research and Consulting Firm													
			Secured Debt	(9) (30)	4/7/2023			SF+ 8.00%		4/7/2029		-	(7)	(7)	%
			Secured Debt	(9)	10/2/2024		12.40%	SF+ 8.00%		4/7/2029		363	357	363	0.1 %
			Secured Debt Common Equity	(9) (8)	4/7/2023 4/7/2023	170,998	12.40%	SF+ 8.00%		4/7/2029	0.1%	6,837	6,697 174	6,837 240	1.0 % — %
			••••••	(*)		,						-	7,221	7,433	1.0 %
Event Holdco, LLC 19 Newport Drive, Suite 101 Forest Hill, MD 21050	(10)	Event and Learning Management Software for Healthcare Organizations and Systems													
			Secured Debt	(9)	12/22/2021		12.56%	SF+ 8.00%		12/22/2026		308	307	308	— %
			Secured Debt	(9)	12/22/2021		12.56%		4.00%	12/22/2026		3,998	3,985	3,994	0.6 %
												_	4,292	4,302	0.6 %
FCC Intermediate Holdco, LLC (SupplyCore) 303 North Main Street, Suite 800 Rockford, IL 61101		Supply Chain Management Services													
			Secured Debt		5/28/2024		13.00%			5/29/2029		8,098	7,105	8,098	1.1 %
			Warrants	(8) (27)	5/28/2024	3					3.0%	_	980	3,660	0.5 %
Garvline, LLC	(10)	Manufacturer of Consumer											8,085	11,758	1.6 %
Saryune, LLC 14799 Shady Hills Road Spring Hill, Florida 34610	(10)	Plastic Products	6 ID.	(0) (20)	11/10/2025		11.000			11/10/2020					
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (28) (9)	11/10/2023 11/10/2023		11.16% 11.17%	SF+ 6.75% SF+ 6.75%		11/10/2028 11/10/2028		2,626 9,543	2,570 9,336	2,626 9,543	0.4 % 1.3 %
			Preferred Equity	(3)	2/24/2025	16,340	11.1770	311 0.7576		11/10/2028	0.7%	9,545	9,550	9,543	- %
			Common Equity		11/10/2023	210,084					0.5%		210	150	— %
													12,132	12,335	1.7 %
GradeEight Corp. 4060 E. Plano Parkway Plano, TX 75074	(10)	Distributor of Maintenance and Repair Parts													

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
			Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt Common Equity	(9) (9) (30) (9) (26)	10/4/2024 10/4/2024 10/4/2024 10/4/2024	471	13.75% 11.57%	P+ 6.25% SF+ 7.25% SF+ 7.25%		10/4/2029 10/4/2029 10/4/2029	1.0%	541  14,731	499 (21) 14,466 471	528 (21) 14,370 471	0.1 % % 2.0 % 0.1 %
Hawk Ridge Systems, LLC 575 Clyde Avenue		Value-Added Reseller of Engineering Design and											15,415	15,348	2.1 %
Mountain View, CA 94043		Manufacturing Solutions	Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Member Units Preferred Member Units	(9) (8) (23)	12/2/2016 12/2/2016 12/2/2016 12/2/2016	56 56	10.48% 12.50%	SF+ 6.00%		1/15/2026 1/15/2026	20.0% 20.0%	626 9,744	625 9,726 713 38	626 9,744 5,280 280	0.1 % 1.4 % 0.7 % — %
HDC/HW Intermediate Holdings	(10)	Managed Services and Hosting										-	11,102	15,930	2.2 %
211 West Wacker Drive Suite 900E Chicago, IL 60606		Provider	Secured Debt Secured Debt Common Equity	(9) (14)	3/7/2024 3/7/2024 3/7/2024	35,971	8.75% 2.50%	SF+ 3.50%	2.50% 2.50%	6/21/2026 6/21/2026	0.4%	1,370 914	1,324 400 	1,236 137 	0.2 % % % 0.2 %
HEADLANDS OP-CO LLC 2 Belvedere Place, Suite 310	(10)	Clinical Trial Sites Operator											1,724	1,575	0.2 70
Mill Valley, CA 94941			Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (30) (9) (9) (9) (9) (9)	8/1/2022 8/1/2022 6/3/2024 8/1/2022 6/3/2024		10.82% 10.82% 10.82% 10.82%	SF+ 6.50% SF+ 6.50% SF+ 6.50% SF+ 6.50% SF+ 6.50%		8/1/2027 8/1/2027 8/1/2027 8/1/2027 8/1/2027		1,970 1,393 4,863 2,376	(9) 1,949 1,374 4,817 2,358 10,489	(9) 1,970 1,393 4,863 2,376 10,593	% 0.3 % 0.2 % 0.7 % 0.3 % 1.5 %
Hornblower Sub, LLC Pier 3, The Embarcadero San Francisco, CA 94111	(10)	Marine Tourism and Transportation	Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (28) (9)	7/3/2024 7/3/2024		9.80% 9.81%	SF+ 5.50% SF+ 5.50%		7/3/2029 7/3/2029		2,432 15,451	2,411 15,308	2,395 15,212	0.3 %
Hybrid Promotions, LLC 10711 Walker Street Cypress, CA 90630	(10)	Wholesaler of Licensed, Branded and Private Label Apparel	Secured Debt	(9)	6/30/2021		12.82%	SF+ 8.25%		12/31/2027		8,000	17,719 7,871	17,607 8,000	2.4 %
IG Parent Corporation 485 Albertto Way #100 Los Gatos, CA 95032	(11)	Software Engineering	Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (30) (9) (9)	7/30/2021 7/30/2021 7/30/2021		10.17% 10.17%	SF+ 5.75% SF+ 5.75% SF+ 5.75%		7/30/2026 7/30/2028 7/30/2028		 6,154 1,917	(7) 6,107 1,902 8,002		% 0.9 % 0.3 %
Imaging Business Machines, L.L.C. 2750 Crestwood Boulevard Irondale, AL 35210	(10)	Technology Hardware & Equipment	Common Equity		6/8/2023	422					0.8%		580	640	0.1 %
Implus Footcare, LLC 2001 TW Alexander Drive Box 13925 Durham, NC 27709	(10)	Provider of Footwear and Related Accessories	Secured Debt	(9) (14)	6/1/2017		13.73%	SF+ 7.75%		7/31/2025		17,023	17,023	12,262	1.7 %

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		Business Description	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
Infinity X1 Holdings, LLC 3525 Del Mar Heights Road, Suite 867 San Diego, CA 92130		Manufacturer and Supplier of Personal Lighting Products													
5an 510g0, 01172150			Secured Debt		3/31/2023		12.00%			3/31/2028		3,706	3,663	3,706	0.5 %
			Preferred Equity	(8)	3/31/2023	21,840					20.0%	-	1,092	2,020	0.3 %
Insight Borrower Corporation 40 McCullough Drive New Castle, DE 19720	(10)	Test, Inspection, and Certification Instrument Provider											4,755	5,720	0.8 /6
New Castle, DE 19720		riovider	Secured Debt	(9) (30)	7/19/2023			SF+ 6.25%		7/19/2028		_	(29)	(29)	%
			Secured Debt	(9) (30)	7/19/2023			SF+ 6.25%		7/19/2029			(26)	(26)	%
			Secured Debt Common Equity	(9)	7/19/2023 7/19/2023	47,847	10.54%	SF+ 6.25%		7/19/2029	0.1%	16,698	16,520 239	15,601 120	2.2 %
						,						-	16,704	15,666	2.2 %
Inspire Aesthetics Management, LLC 1010 S Federal Hwy, Suite 1010 Delray Beach, FL 33483	C (10)	Surgical and Non-Surgical Plastic Surgery and Aesthetics Provider													
			Secured Debt	(9) (28)	4/3/2023		14.42%	SF+ 10.00%		4/3/2028		723	710	659	0.1 %
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (9)	4/3/2023 6/14/2023		14.42% 14.42%	SF+ 10.00% SF+ 10.00%	2.00% 2.00%	4/3/2028 4/3/2028		6,232 1,255	6,133 1,235	5,677 1,143	0.8 % 0.2 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	12/31/2024		14.42%	SF+ 10.00%		4/3/2028		290	290	264	%
			Common Equity		4/3/2023	137,302					0.3%	-	358 8,726	30	%
Interface Security Systems, L.L.C	(10)	Commercial Security & Alarm											8,726	1,113	1.1 %
3773 Corporate Center Drive Earth City, MO 63045		Services													
			Secured Debt	(17) (28)	12/9/2021		14.41%	SF+ 10.00%		8/7/2023		2,149	2,149	1,655	0.2 %
			Secured Debt	(9) (14) (17)	8/7/2019		11.67%	SF+ 7.00%	11.67%	8/7/2023		7,334	7,254	10	%
			Common Stock		12/7/2021	2,143					2.1%	-	_	_	- %
Invincible Boat Company, LLC.	(10)	Manufacturer of Sport Fishing											9,403	1,665	0.2 %
4700 NW 132nd Street Opa-Locka, FL 33054	( )	Boats													
			Secured Debt	(9) (28)	8/28/2019		11.97%	SF+ 7.50%		12/31/2026		1,037	1,034	988	0.1 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	8/28/2019		11.97%	SF+ 7.50%		12/31/2026		16,653	16,595	15,868	2.2 %
Iron-Main Investments, LLC 150 Washington Avenue, Suite 201 Santa Fe, New Mexico 87501		Consumer Reporting Agency Providing Employment Background Checks and Drug											17,027	10,850	2.3 /6
		Testing	Secured Debt		8/2/2021		13.00%			1/31/2028		1.128	1.115	1,115	0.2 %
			Secured Debt		9/1/2021		13.00%			1/31/2028		735	726	726	0.1 %
			Secured Debt		11/15/2021		13.00%			1/31/2028		2,236	2,236	2,236	0.3 %
			Secured Debt Secured Debt		11/15/2021 1/31/2023		13.00% 13.00%			1/31/2028 1/31/2028		4,406 2,389	4,349 2,316	4,349 2,316	0.6 % 0.3 %
			Preferred Equity		6/26/2024	178	25.00%		25.00%		3.0%	_,,	178	190	- %
			Common Stock		8/3/2021	50,753					1.6%	-	689	710	0.1 %
Isagenix International, LLC 155 E Rivulon Boulevard	(11)	Direct Marketer of Health & Wellness Products											11,609	11,642	1.6 %
Gilbert, AZ 85279			Secured Debt	(9) (31)	4/13/2023		10.91%	SF+ 6.60%	8.41%	4/14/2028		2.962	2,792	428	0.1 %
			Common Equity	(.)(31)	4/13/2023	186,322		0.0070			1.7%	2,702			- %
												-	2,792	428	0.1 %

Island Pump and Tark, LLC dD Doyle Court East Northport, NY 11731         (10) East Northport, NY 11731         (10) East Northport, NY 11731         Provider of Facility and Minitranue CS Prives to Fuel Secured Debt         (9) (30)         5/20/2024         SFF         5.0%         5/17/2029          (5)         (7)           Secured Debt         (9) (26)         5/20/2024         10.07%         SFF         5.0%         5/17/2029         2,111         2,078         2,006           Secured Debt         (9) (26)         5/20/2024         10.07%         SFF         6.50%         5/17/2029         2,111         2,078         2,006           Secured Debt         (9) (26)         5/20/2024         12.07%         SFF         6.50%         5/17/2029         2,111         2,078         2,006           Air Ambulance Services         Secured Debt         (9) (26)         5/20/2023         12.0%%         SFF         8.50%         6/21/2027         2,95         2,91         2,97           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         12.0%%         SFF         8.50%         6/21/2027         2,48         2,45         2,44           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         11.0%%         SFF         7.50%         6/21/2027         1,110         9,4<		
Secured Debt         (9) (26)         5/20/2024         10.07%         SF+         5.50%         5/17/2029         2,11         2,078         2,060           Secured Debt         (9) (26)         5/20/2024         11.07%         SF+         6.50%         5/17/2029         2,11         2,078         2,066           TA Holdings Group, LLC         Secured Debt         (9) (26)         5/20/2024         12.07%         SF+         7.50%         6/17/2029         205         2,078         2,066           Soli VI Intersteed 0, Suite 300         Air Ambulance Services         Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         12.96%         SF+         8.50%         6/21/2027         248         245         244           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         12.96%         SF+         8.50%         6/21/2027         1,110         954         1,111           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         13.96%         SF+         7.50%         6/21/2027         1,110         954         1,110           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         13.96%         SF+         7.50%         6/21/2027         1,110         954         1,110           Yarants         (27)         6/21/2023		
Secured Debt Secured Debt         (9) (26)         5/20/2024         11.07%         SF+         6.50%         5/17/2029         2,111         2,078         2,066         2,078         2,086         66         2,02027         1,010         364         2,011         365         SF+         5,096         6/21/2027         1,100         954         1,110         954         1,110         954         1,110         954         1,110         954         1,110         954         1,110 </td <td>) — %</td>	) — %	
Secured Debt         (9) (26)         5/20/2024         12.0%         SF+         7.5%         5/17/2029         2.078         2.066         2.078         2.066         2.078         2.066         6.229         6.184           Secured Debt         99         6/21/2023         12.96%         SF+         8.50%         6/21/2027         295         291         290           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         12.96%         SF+         8.50%         6/21/2027         248         245         244           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         11.96%         SF+         9.50%         6/21/2027         1,110         954         1,110           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         11.96%         SF+         7.50%         6/21/2027         1,10         954         1,110           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         48,327         6/21/2033         3.2%         233         1,666           1760 Peachtree Street, State 200         (10)         Franchisee of Casual Dining Restaurants         Secured Debt         (9) (26)         10/26/2022         11.5%         SF+         7.00%         11/4/2026         1,533         1,547         1,566               Secur		
ITA Holdings Group, LLC Soful V Interstate 40, Suite 300 Amarillo, TX 79106         Air Ambulance Services         6,229         6,18           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         12.96%         SF+         8.50%         6/21/2027         295         291         299           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         12.96%         SF+         8.50%         6/21/2027         248         245         244           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         11.96%         SF+         7.50%         6/21/2027         1,110         954         1,111           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         13.96%         SF+         9.50%         6/21/2027         1,110         954         1,111           Warrants         (27)         6/21/2023         48.327         6/21/2033         3.2%         233         1.666           Jackmont Hospitality, Inc.         (10)         Franchisee of Casual Dining         Secured Debt         (9) (26)         10/26/2022         11.5%         SF+         7.00%         11/4/2026         1,563         1,547         1,566           Secured Debt         (9) (26)         10/26/2022         11.5%         SF+         7.00%         11/4/2026         1,333         1,301 <td></td>		
FTA Holdings Group, LLC 5601 W Interstate 40, Suite 300 Amarillo, TX 79106       Air Ambulance Services         Secured Debt       (9)       6/21/2023       12.96%       SF+       8.50%       6/21/2027       295       291       292         Secured Debt       (9)       6/21/2023       12.96%       SF+       8.50%       6/21/2027       248       245       244         Secured Debt       (9)       6/21/2023       11.96%       SF+       7.50%       6/21/2027       1,110       954       1,111         Secured Debt       (9)       6/21/2023       13.96%       SF+       9.50%       6/21/2027       1,110       954       1,110         Warrants       (27)       6/21/2023       48,327       6/21/2023       3.2%       23.066         T/760 Peachtree Street, Suite 200       (10)       Franchisee of Casual Dining Restaurants       Secured Debt       (9) (26)       10/26/2022       11.5%       SF+       7.00%       11/4/2026       1,563       1,547       1,566         Secured Debt       (9) (26)       10/26/2022       11.5%       SF+       7.00%       11/4/2026       1,251       1,238       1,238       1,235         Secured Debt       (9) (26)       11/1/2024       11.45%       SF+ <td></td>		
Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         12.96%         SF+         8.50%         6/21/2027         295         291         29	0.770	
Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         11.96%         SF+         7.50%         6/21/2027         1,110         954         1,111           Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         13.96%         SF+         9.50%         6/21/2027         1,110         954         1,110         957         1,100         957         1,207         1,207         1,207         1,207         1,207         1,207         1,207         1,203         3,2%         12,6         1,267         1,263         1,267         1,263	— %	
Secured Debt         (9)         6/21/2023         13.96%         SF+         9.50%         6/21/2027         1,110         954         1,110         954         1,110         954         1,110         954         1,110         954         1,110         953         1,660           Jackmont Hospitality, Inc. 1760 Peachtree Street, Suite 200         (10)         Franchisee of Casual Dining Restaurants         Secured Debt         (9) (26)         10/26/2022         11.58%         SF+         7.00%         11/4/2026         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,533         1,301         1,333         1,301         1,333         1,301         1,333         1,301         1,333         1,301         1,333         1,301         1,333         216         1,744		
Warrants         (27)         6/21/203         48,327         6/21/203         3.2%         523         1,666           Jackmont Hospitality, Inc.         (10)         Franchisse of Casual Dining         2,967         4,422           Marrants         Secured Debt         (9) (26)         10/26/2022         11.58%         SF+         7.00%         11/4/2026         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,543         1,543         1,545         1,543         1,543         1,543         1,543         1,543         1,545         1,543         1,543         1,545         1,543         1,543         1,545         1,543         1,547         1,563         1,543         1,543         1,545         1,545         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,543         1,545         1,545         1,543         1,547         1,563         1,543         1,545         1,543         1,545         1,543         1,545         1,543         1,545         1,543         1,545         1,543         1,545         1,543         1,545         1,545         1,543         1,545         1,545         1,545         1,545         1,545         1,545         1,545         1,545         1,545         1,545 </td <td></td>		
Jackmont Hospitality, Inc. 1760 Peachtree Street, Suite 200 Atlanta, GA 30309         (10)         Franchisee of Casual Dining Restaurants         Secured Debt         (9) (26)         10/26/2022         11.5%         SF+         7.00%         11/4/2026         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,547         1,563         1,247         1,533         1,238         1,255         Secured Debt         (9) (26)         11/4/2024         11.45%         SF+         7.00%         11/4/2026         1,333         1,301         1,333         1,301         1,333         3.011         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         3.012         1,333         2.06         3.0633         3.696         3.633         3.696         3.633         3.696         3.633         2.16         1.744 <th col<="" td=""><td></td></th>	<td></td>	
1760 Peachtree Street, Suite 200       Restaurants         Atlanta, GA 30309       Secured Debt       (9) (26)       10/26/2022       11.58%       SF+       7.00%       11/4/2026       1,563       1,547       1,563       1,547       1,563       1,547       1,563       1,547       1,563       1,547       1,563       1,547       1,563       1,258       1		
Secured Debt         (9)(26)         10/26/2022         11.58%         SF+         7.00%         11/4/2026         1.563         1.547         1.563           Secured Debt         (9)(26)         2/27/2024         11.45%         SF+         7.00%         11/4/2026         1.251         1.238         1.253         1.253         1.253         1.253         1.251         1.238         1.251         1.238         1.251         1.238         1.251         1.238         1.251         1.333         1.301         1.333         3.01         1.333         3.01         1.333         3.01         1.333         3.01         1.333         3.01         1.333         3.01         1.333         3.01         1.333         3.04         1.333         3.04         1.333         3.04         1.333         3.04         1.333         3.04         1.333         3.04         1.333         3.04         1.333         3.04         1.333         3.04         1.333         3.04         1.333         3.04         1.333         1.04         1.44         1.44         1.44         1.44         1.44         1.44         1.44         1.44         1.44         1.44         1.44         1.44         1.44         1.44         1.44         1.44		
Secured Debt         (9) (26)         11/1/2024         11.45%         SF+         7.00%         11/4/2026         1,333         1,301         1,333           Secured Debt         (9)         11/8/2021         11.68%         SF+         7.00%         11/4/2026         3,633         3,596         3,633           Preferred Equity         11/8/2021         5,653,333         13.3%         216         1,744           JDC Power Services, LLC         (10)         Provider of Electrical         5         5         5         5         3         3,596         3,632	0.2 %	
Secured Debt         (9)         11/8/2021         11.68%         SF+         7.00%         11/4/2026         3,633         3,596         3,633           Preferred Equity         11/8/2021         5,653,333         13.3%         216         1,744           JDC Power Services, LLC         (10)         Provider of Electrical         7,898         9,520	0.2 %	
Preferred Equity         11/8/2021         5,653,333         13.3%         216         1,744           JDC Power Services, LLC         (10)         Provider of Electrical         7,898         9,520		
JDC Power Services, LLC (10) Provider of Electrical 7,898 9,520		
JDC Power Services, LLC (10) Provider of Electrical		
84 Business Park Drive, Suite 106 Equipment and Maintenance Armonk, NY 10504 Services for Datacenters	1.3 %	
Secured Debt (9)(30) 6/28/2024 SF+ 6.50% 6/28/2029 — (44) (44)	) — %	
Secured Debt (9) 6/28/2024 10.80% SF+ 6.50% 6/28/2029 17,559 17,192 17,559		
17,148 17,512	2.4 %	
Joerns HealthCare, LLC (11) Manufacturer and Distributor of 2430 Whitehall Park Drive, Suite 100 Health Care Equipment & Charlotte, NC 28273 Supplies		
Secured Debt         (9)         3/30/2024         13.14%         SF+         8.75%         6.00%         3/29/2029         1,493		
Secured Debt (9) 3/30/2024 13.14% SF+ 8.75% 13.14% 3/29/2029 1,127 1,127 1,127 Common Stock 3/29/2024 4,535,784 4.1% 166 110		
2,786 2,731		
JorVet Holdings, LLC         Supplier and Distributor of           1450 Van Buren Avenue         Veterinary Equipment and           Loveland, CO 80538         Supplies		
Secured Debt 3/28/2022 12.00% 3/28/2027 2,591 2,571 2,57		
Preferred Equity (8) 3/28/2022 12,214 9.7% 1.221 1.52		
JTI Electrical & Mechanical, LLC (10) Electrical, Mechanical and 3901 Fanucchi Way Unit 201 Automation Services Shafter, CA 93263	0.6 %	
Strater, CA 95205 Secured Debt (9) (28) 12/22/2021 10.80% SF+ 6.25% 12/22/2026 702 697 666	0.1 %	
Secured Debt (9) 12/22/2021 10.80% SF+ 6.25% 12/22/2026 2,941 2,919 2,78		
Secured Debt (9) 2/1/2024 10.80% SF+ 6.25% 12/22/2026 275 270 266		
Common Equity 12/22/2021 140,351 0.3% 140 10		
4,026 3,722	0.5 %	
LL Management, Inc. (10) Medical Transportation Service 30 Railroad Avenue Provider West Haven, CT 06516		
Secured Debt (9) 9/17/2024 11.67% SF+ 7.25% 12/31/2025 701 701 701	0.1 %	

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
			Secured Debt	(9)	5/2/2019		11.67%	SF+ 7.25%		12/31/2025		7,828	7,784	7,828	1.1 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	5/2/2019		11.67%	SF+ 7.25%		12/31/2025		5,167	5,138	5,167	0.7 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	2/26/2021		11.67%	SF+ 7.25%		12/31/2025		858	853	858	0.1 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	5/12/2022		11.67%	SF+ 7.25%		12/31/2025		8,695	8,643 23.119	8,695 23.249	1.2 %
LLFlex, LLC 1225 West Burnett Avenue Louisville, KY 40210	(10)	Provider of Metal-Based Laminates											20,117	20,217	5.270
			Secured Debt	(9)	8/16/2021		12.46%	SF+ 8.00%	3.00%	8/16/2026		4,627	4,599	3,630	0.5 %
Logix Acquisition Company, LLC 2950 N Loop W 10th Floor Houston, TX 77092	(10)	Competitive Local Exchange Carrier													
		D:	Secured Debt	(9) (17)	1/8/2018		12.25%	P+ 4.25%		12/22/2024		12,672	12,672	11,323	1.6 %
Metalforming Holdings, LLC 100 International Drive Peachtree City, GA 30269		Distributor of Sheet Metal Folding and Metal Forming Equipment													
			Secured Debt	(30)	10/19/2022					10/19/2025					- %
			Secured Debt	(0)	10/19/2022		9.75%		0.000/	10/19/2027	2.444	1,397	1,376	1,376	0.2 %
			Preferred Equity	(8)	10/19/2022	434,331	8.00%		8.00%		3.1% 2.7%		434 113	434	0.1 %
			Common Stock	(8)	10/19/2022	112,865					2.1%	-	1,923	540 2,350	0.1 %
Microbe Formulas, LLC 3750 E Pewter Falls Street, Suite 100 Meridian. ID 83642	(10)	Nutritional Supplements Provider											1,725	2,550	0.5 70
Mendual, 15 050 12			Secured Debt	(9) (30)	4/4/2022			SF+ 5.75%		4/3/2028		_	(4)	(4)	— %
			Secured Debt	(9)	11/20/2024		10.17%	SF+ 5.75%		4/3/2028		1,338	1,322	1,338	0.2 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	4/4/2022		10.07%	SF+ 5.75%		4/3/2028		2,389	2,364	2,389	0.3 %
												-	3,682	3,723	0.5 %
Mini Melts of America, LLC 2540 Metropolitan Drive Trevose, PA 19053	(10)	Manufacturer and Distributor of Branded Premium Beaded Ice Cream	f												
			Secured Debt	(9) (28)	11/30/2023		10.56%	SF+ 6.25%		11/30/2028		1,065	1,044	1,028	0.1 %
			Secured Debt	(9) (26)	11/30/2023		10.55%	SF+ 6.25%		11/30/2028		856	840	826	0.1 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	11/30/2023		9.56%	SF+ 5.25%		11/30/2028		3,193	3,136	3,081	0.4 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	11/30/2023		11.56%	SF+ 7.25%		11/30/2028		3,193	3,134	3,082	0.4 %
			Common Equity		11/30/2023	336,496					0.4%	_	343	220	— %
		D 11 00 0											8,497	8,237	1.1 %
MoneyThumb Acquisition, LLC 150 Washington Avenue, Suite 201 Sante Fe, New Mexico 87501		Provider of Software-as-a- Service Financial File Conversion and Reconciliation													
			Secured Debt	(0)	8/19/2024	10.001	14.00%			8/19/2029		2,400	2,208	2,208	0.3 %
			Preferred Member Units	(8)	8/19/2024	40,821	12.00%		12.00%		4.1%		440	440	0.1 %
			Warrants	(27)	8/19/2024	14,842				8/19/2029	1.0%	-	148	148	%
MonitorUS Holding, LLC	(10) (13)	SaaS Provider of Media											2,796	2,796	0.4 %
7th Floor 186 Shoreditch High Street London E1 6HU United Kingdom	(21)	Intelligence Services													
			Secured Debt	(9)	5/24/2022		10.55%	SF+ 6.25%		5/24/2027		1,181	1,172	1,172	0.2 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	5/24/2022		10.55%	SF+ 6.25%		5/24/2027		3,063	3,037	3,284	0.5 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	5/24/2022		10.81%	SF+ 6.25%		5/24/2027		5,201	5,158	5,201	0.7 %
			Unsecured Debt		3/1/2024		8.00%		8.00%	6/30/2025		34	34	34	%
			Unsecured Debt		9/25/2024		8.00%		8.00%	12/21/2025		32	32	32	%
			Unsecured Debt		1/31/2025		8.00%		8.00%	3/31/2026		22	22	22	%

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		Business Description	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
			Common Stock		8/30/2022	15,935,356					0.2%	-	268	141	— %
NinjaTrader, LLC	(10)	Operator of Futures Trading											9,723	9,886	1.4 %
222 N LaSalle Street, Suite 1450 Chicago, IL 60601	(10)	Platform													
cilicago, 12 00001			Secured Debt	(9) (30)	12/18/2019			SF+ 6.50%		12/18/2026		_	(2)	(2)	— %
			Secured Debt	(9)	12/18/2019		10.96%	SF+ 6.50%		12/18/2026		14,404	14,303	14,404	2.0 %
	(10)												14,301	14,402	2.0 %
Northwind Midstream Partners LLC 811 Louisiana Street, Suite 2500	(10)	Owner and Operator of Midstream Gas Infrastructure													
Houston, TX 77002			Secured Debt	(9)	3/18/2025		10.70%	SF+ 6.25%		3/18/2030		12,500	12,254	12,254	1.7 %
				(-)								,	,_+ ·	,_+	
Obra Capital, Inc. 437 Madison Avenue, 26th Floor	(10)	Provider of Asset Management Services Specialized in													
New York, NY 10022		Insurance-Linked Strategies													
			Secured Debt	(9)	6/21/2024		11.93%	SF+ 7.50%		12/21/2028		260	248	256	— %
			Secured Debt	(9)	6/21/2024		11.93%	SF+ 7.50%		6/21/2029		11,949	11,650	11,755	1.6 %
OnPoint Industrial Services, LLC	(10)	Environmental & Facilities											11,070	12,011	1.7 70
906 West 13th Street Deer Park, TX 77536		Services													
			Secured Debt	(9)	12/18/2024		11.30%	SF+ 7.00%		11/16/2027		1,047	1,038	1,047	0.1 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	4/1/2024		11.30%	SF+ 7.00%		11/16/2027		2,910	2,890	2,910	0.4 %
Peaches Holding Corporation		Wholesale Provider of											3,928	3,957	0.6 %
1209 Orange Street Wilmington, DE 19801		Consumer Packaging Solutions													
			Common Equity		5/22/2024	806					0.7%		1,805	410	0.1 %
Power System Solutions 7300 State Hwy 121, Suite 300	(10)	Backup Power Generation													
McKinney, TX 75070			Secured Debt	(9) (30)	6/7/2023			SF+ 6.50%		6/7/2028		_	(25)	(25)	— %
			Secured Debt	(9) (30)	6/7/2023		10.82%	SF+ 6.50%		6/7/2028		2,633	2,579	2,633	0.4 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	6/7/2023		10.82%	SF+ 6.50%		6/7/2028		7,839	7,689	7,839	1.1 %
			Common Equity		6/7/2023	532					0.8%	-	532	1,780	0.2 %
PrimeFlight Aviation Services	(10)(13)	Air Freight & Logistics											10,775	12,227	1.7 %
3 Sugar Creek Center Boulevard, Suite 450	(10)(15)	An Treight & Logistics													
Sugar Land, TX 77478															
			Secured Debt	(9)	5/1/2023		10.58%	SF+ 5.50%		5/1/2029		5,895 563	5,746 547	5,895 563	0.8 % 0.1 %
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (9)	9/7/2023 1/30/2024		9.83% 9.83%	SF+ 5.50% SF+ 5.50%		5/1/2029 5/1/2029		565	547	565 566	0.1 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	6/28/2024		9.83%	SF+ 5.25%		5/1/2029		643	635	643	0.1 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	1/21/2025		9.54%	SF+ 5.25%		5/1/2029		1,425	1,412	1,425	0.2 %
PTL US Bidco, Inc	(10)(13)	Manufacturers of Equipment,											8,894	9,092	1.3 %
Atholl House 51 Melville Street Edinburgh EH3 7HL	(21)	Including Drilling Rigs and Equipment, and Providers of Supplies and Services to Companies Involved in the													
		Drilling, Evaluation and Completion of Oil and Gas													
		Wells	Coursed Dakt	(0) (28)	8/10/2022		12.010/	EE: 0.020/		8/10/2027		440	120	441	0.1.0/
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (28) (9)	8/19/2022 8/19/2022		12.81% 12.84%	SF+ 8.25% SF+ 8.25%		8/19/2027 8/19/2027		448 1,120	439 1,102	441 1,103	0.1 %
				~ /								-,-20	1,541	1,544	0.2 %
Portfolio Company (1) (20)		<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
--	------	--	------------------------------------	------------------	--------------------------	------------------	------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------------------	-----------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------------
Purge Rite, LLC 13802 N Hwy 75 Willis, TX 77378	(10)	HVAC Flushing and Filtration Services													
			Preferred Equity Common Equity		10/2/2023 4/1/2024	13,021 13,021					3.8% 1.0%	_	1,289 13	1,289 1,560	0.2 %
Richardson Sales Solutions 2001 Market Street, Suite 2850 Philadelphia, PA 19103	(10)	Business Services											1,302	2,849	0.4 %
Philadelphia, PA 19103			Secured Debt	(9) (30) (28)	8/24/2023			SF+ 6.50%		8/24/2028		_	(39)	_	%
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (9)	8/24/2023 9/10/2024		10.80% 10.79%	SF+ 6.50% SF+ 6.50%		8/24/2028 8/24/2028		10,222 5,033	10,009 4,947 14,917	10,222 5,033 15,255	1.4 % 0.7 % 2.1 %
Roof Opco, LLC 1209 N Avenue, Suite 13 Plano, TX 75074	(10)	Residential Re-Roofing/Repair											14,917	13,233	2.1 70
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (30) (9)	8/27/2021 8/27/2021		11.57%	SF+ 8.00% SF+ 7.00%		8/27/2026 8/27/2026		4,219	(6) 4,171	3,848	— % 0.5 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	8/27/2021		13.57%	SF+ 9.00%		8/27/2026		4,219	4,171 8,336	3,823 7,671	0.5 %
Rug Doctor, LLC. 2201 West Plano Parkway, Suite 100 Plano, TX 75075	(10)	Carpet Cleaning Products and Machinery													
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (9)	7/16/2021 7/16/2021		12.49% 12.49%	SF+ 8.00% SF+ 8.00%	2.00% 2.00%	11/16/2025 11/16/2025		6,575 8,087	6,567 8,076	6,575 8,087	0.9 % 1.1 %
Slick Innovations, LLC		Text Message Marketing										-	14,643	14,662	2.0 %
301 E 2nd St, Suite 304 Jamestown, NY 14701		Platform	Secured Debt		9/13/2018		14.00%			3/21/2030		6,470	6,351	6,470	0.9 %
			Common Stock	(8)	9/13/2018	17,500					1.6%	-	6,351	490 6,960	0.1 %
South Coast Terminals Holdings, LLC 7401 Wallisville Road Houston, TX 77020	(10)	Specialty Toll Chemical Manufacturer													
100000, 11 11020			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (30) (9)	8/8/2024 8/8/2024		9.67%	SF+ 5.25% SF+ 5.25%		8/8/2029 8/8/2029		33,214	33,185	33,214	— % 4.6 %
			Common Equity	(-)	12/10/2021	61					%		61 33,246	62 33,276	% 4.6 %
SPAU Holdings, LLC 1616 Stout St, Suite 200 Denver, CO 80202	(10)	Digital Photo Product Provider													
Deliver, CO 30202			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (28) (9)	7/1/2022 7/1/2022		11.96% 11.95%	SF+ 7.50% SF+ 7.50%		7/1/2027 7/1/2027		440 4,863	431 4,819	440 4,862	0.1 % 0.7 %
			Common Stock	()	7/1/2022	200,000	11.7570	51 7.5070		//1/2027	0.5%	-,005	200	220	% 0.8 %
TEC Services, LLC 8601 Robert Fulton Drive, Suite 110 Columbia, MD 21046	(10)	Provider of Janitorial Service for Food Retailers											5,450	0,022	0.8 /8
			Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (9) (30)	12/31/2024 12/31/2024		10.14%	SF+ 5.75% SF+ 5.75%		12/31/2029 12/31/2029		93	87 (5)	91 (5)	— % — %
			Secured Debt	(9)	12/31/2024		10.13%	SF+ 5.75%		12/31/2029		2,328	2,295 2,377	2,275 2,361	0.3 %
Tex Tech Tennis, LLC 4448 West Lover Lane Dallas, TX 75209	(10)	Sporting Goods & Textiles													
			Preferred Equity	(23)	7/7/2021	1,000,000					3.0%		1,000	2,290	0.3 %

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
The Affiliati Network, LLC 804 Anacapa Street Santa Barbara, CA 93101		Performance Marketing Solutions	Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Stock Preferred Stock	(8) (8)	8/9/2021 8/9/2021 9/1/2023 8/9/2021	78,227 320,000	10.00% 10.00%			8/9/2026 8/9/2026	3.2% 20.0%	30 1,300	29 1,292 78 1,600 2,999	29 1,277 78 1,600 2,984	% 0.2 % % 0.2 % 0.4 %
Titan Meter Mideo Corp. 5825 North Sam Houston Parkway West, Suite 120 Houston, TX 77086	(10)	Value Added Distributor of a Variety of Metering and Measurement Products and Solutions to the Energy Industry	Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt Preferred Equity	(9) (30) (9) (9)	3/11/2024 3/11/2024 2/27/2025 3/11/2024	468,750	10.80% 10.80% 8.00%	SF+ 6.50% SF+ 6.50% SF+ 6.50%	8.00%	3/11/2029 3/11/2029 3/11/2029	0.4%	 13,049 1,665	(38) 12,689 1,625 469 14,745	(38) 13,049 1,665 540 15,216	% 1.8 % 0.2 % 0.1 % 2.1 %
U.S. TelePacific Corp. 515 S Flower Street, 47th Floor Los Angeles, CA 90071	(11)	Provider of Communications and Managed Services	Secured Debt Secured Debt	(9) (14) (14)	6/1/2023 6/1/2023		11.90%	SF+ 7.40%	6.00%	5/2/2027 5/2/2027		6,750 692	2,007 15 2,022	2,700	0.4 %
<b>UPS Intermediate, LLC</b> 4460 Highway 225 Deer Park, TX 77536	(10)	Provider of Maintenance, Repair, and Overhaul Services for Industrial Equipment Serving the Refining, Chemical, Midstream, Renewables, Power, and Utilities End Markets	Secured Debt Common Equity	(9)	7/29/2024 7/29/2024	412,371	10.57%	SF+ 6.25%		7/27/2029	0.5%	19,441	19,091 412 19,503	19,115 380 19,495	2.7 % 0.1 % 2.7 %
UserZoom Technologies, Inc. 1484 Pollard Road, Suite 271 Los Gatos, CA 95032	(10)	Provider of User Experience Research Automation Software	Secured Debt	(9)	1/11/2023		11.80%	SF+ 7.50%		4/5/2029		3,000	2,942	3,000	0.4 %
Vitesse Systems 37955 Central Court Newark, CA 94560	(10)	Component Manufacturing and Machining Platform	Secured Debt Secured Debt	(28) (9)	12/22/2023 12/22/2023		11.44% 11.44%	SF+ 7.00% SF+ 7.00%		12/22/2028 12/22/2028		2,045 12,344	1,998 12,114 14,112	2,045 12,344 14,389	0.3 % 1.7 % 2.0 %
VORTEQ Coil Finishers, LLC 135 Alleghany Avenue, Suite A Oakmont, PA 15139	(10)	Specialty Coating of Aluminum and Light-Gauge Steel	Common Equity	(8)	11/30/2021	769,231					2.7%		769	1,950	0.3 %
Watterson Brands, LLC 1700 E Golf Road Suite 500 Schaumburg, IL 60173	(10)	Facility Management Services	Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt Secured Debt		12/17/2021 12/17/2021 12/17/2021 12/17/2021		12.00% 12.00% 12.00% 12.00%		4.00% 4.00% 4.00% 4.00%	12/17/2026 12/17/2026 12/17/2026 12/17/2026		312 54 2,223 2,005	310 51 2,212 1,995 4,568	294 51 2,091 1,886 4,322	% % 0.3 % 0.3 % 0.6 %

Portfolio Company (1) (20)		<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)		Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
West Star Aviation Acquisition, LLC 2 Airline Court East Alton, IL 62024	(10)	Aircraft, Aircraft Engine and Engine Parts													
			Secured Debt	(9) (26)	3/1/2022		9.32%	SF+ 5.00%		3/1/2028		3,343	3,335	3,343	0.5 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	3/1/2022		9.32%	SF+ 5.00%		3/1/2028		14,815	14,783	14,815	2.1 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	11/3/2023		9.32%	SF+ 5.00%		3/1/2028		7,373	7,352	7,373	1.0 %
			Common Stock	(8)	3/1/2022	200,000					0.1%	-	200	640	0.1 %
Winter Services LLC 2100 S 116th Street West Allis, WI 53227	(10)	Provider of Snow Removal and Ice Management Services											25,670	26,171	3.6 %
			Secured Debt	(9) (28)	11/19/2021		12.56%	SF+ 8.00%		11/19/2026		3,333	3,291	3,273	0.5 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	11/19/2021		12.57%	SF+ 8.00%		11/19/2026		2,343	2,314	2,300	0.3 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	1/16/2024		11.57%	SF+ 7.00%		11/19/2026		9,050	8,929	8,885	1.2 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	1/16/2024		13.57%	SF+ 9.00%		11/19/2026		9,050	8,929	8,885	1.2 %
													23,463	23,343	3.2 %
World Micro Holdings, LLC 205 Hembree Park Drive, Suite 106 Roswell, GA 30076		Supply Chain Management													
			Secured Debt		12/12/2022		11.00%			12/12/2027		1,364	1,350	1,350	0.2 %
			Preferred Equity	(8)	12/12/2022	530					12.1%	-	530	530	0.1 %
Varan Ang Ing	(10)	Task analysis Distribution											1,880	1,880	0.3 %
Xenon Arc, Inc. 10500 NE 8th Street Suite 1250 Bellevue, WA 98004	(10)	Tech-enabled Distribution Services to Chemicals and Food Ingredients Primary Producers													
			Secured Debt	(9)	12/17/2021		9.65%	SF+ 5.25%		12/20/2028		1,173	1,155	1,173	0.2 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	12/17/2021		9.64%	SF+ 5.25%		12/20/2028		2,322	2,300	2,322	0.3 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	3/31/2025		10.15%	SF+ 5.75%		12/20/2028		608	596 4,051	608 4,103	0.1 %
YS Garments, LLC 15730 S Figueroa Street Gardena, CA 90248	(11)	Designer and Provider of Branded Activewear											4,001	4,105	0.0 76
			Secured Debt	(9)	8/22/2018		11.90%	SF+ 7.50%		8/9/2026		5,059	5,012	4,411	0.6 %
Zips Car Wash, LLC 1400 W Markham Street, Suite 100 Little Rock, AR 72201	(10)	Express Car Wash Operator													
			Secured Debt	(9)	2/10/2025		11.70%	SF+ 7.25%		10/10/2025		132	132	132	— %
			Secured Debt	(9)	2/10/2025		11.70%	SF+ 7.25%		10/10/2025		230	230	230	— %
			Secured Debt	(9) (14) (17)	2/11/2022		11.91%	SF+ 7.25%	11.91%	12/31/2024		2,083	2,083	1,543	0.2 %
			Secured Debt	(9) (14) (17)	2/11/2022		11.91%	SF+ 7.25%	11.91%	12/31/2024		522	522	387	0.1 %
													2,967	2,292	0.3 %
ZRG Partners, LLC 365 W Passaic Street Rochelle Park, NJ 07662	(10)	Talent Advisory Services Provider													
			Secured Debt	(9)	6/14/2024		12.50%	P+ 5.00%		6/14/2029		691	670	691	0.1 %
			Secured Debt	(9) (26)	6/14/2024		10.27%	SF+ 6.00%		6/14/2029		1,000	975	1,000	0.1 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	6/14/2024		10.28%	SF+ 6.00%		6/14/2029		815	804	815	0.1 %
			Secured Debt	(9)	6/14/2024		10.30%	SF+ 6.00%		6/14/2029		5,835	5,738	5,835	0.8 %
Subtotal Non-Control/Non-Affiliate												-	8,187	8,341	1.2 %
Investments (114.7% of net assets at fair value)												5	\$ 851,266	\$ 824,320	114.7 %

Portfolio Company (1) (20)	<b>Business Description</b>	Type of Investment (2) (3) (15)	Investment Date (22)	Shares/Units	Total Rate	Reference Rate and Spread (25)	PIK Rate (19)	Maturity Date	Percentage of Class Held (35)	Principal (4)	Cost (4)	Fair	Value (18)	Percentage of Net Assets
Total Portfolio Investments, March 31, 2025 (175.4% of net assets at fair value)											\$ 1,203,3	30 \$	1,260,853	175.4 %
Money market funds (included in cash and cash equivalents)														
First American Treasury Obligations (16) Fund Class Z											\$ 13,9	68 \$	13,968	1.9 %
Fidelity Government Portfolio Fund (34) Class III											1,5	63	1,563	0.2 %
Total money market funds											\$ 15,5	31 \$	15,531	2.2 %

- (1) All investments are LMM portfolio investments, unless otherwise noted. See Note C to our consolidated financial statements included in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2025 for a description of LMM portfolio investments. All of the Company's investments, unless otherwise noted, are encumbered as security for one of the Credit Facilities (as defined below).
- (2) Debt investments are income producing, unless otherwise noted by footnote (14), as described below. Equity and warrants are non-income producing, unless otherwise noted by footnote (8), as described below.
- (3) See Note C to our consolidated financial statements and Schedule 12-14 included in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2025 for a summary of geographic location of portfolio companies.
- (4) Principal is net of repayments. Cost is net of repayments and accumulated unearned income. Negative cost is the result of the capitalized discount being greater than the principal amount outstanding on the loan.
- (5) Control investments are defined by the 1940 Act as investments in which more than 25% of the voting securities are owned or where the ability to nominate greater than 50% of the board representation is maintained.
- (6) Affiliate investments are defined by the 1940 Act as investments in which between 5% and 25% (inclusive) of the voting securities are owned and the investments are not classified as Control investments.
- (7) Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments are defined by the 1940 Act as investments that are neither Control investments nor Affiliate investments.
- (8) Income producing through dividends or distributions.
- (9) Index based floating interest rate is subject to contractual minimum interest rate. As noted in this schedule, 97% of the loans (based on the par amount) contain Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR") floors which range between 0.75% and 5.25%, with a weighted-average floor of 1.32%.
- (10) Private Loan portfolio investment. See Note C to our consolidated financial statements included in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2025 for a description of Private Loan portfolio investments.
- (11) Middle Market portfolio investment. See Note C to our consolidated financial statements included in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2025 for a description of Middle Market portfolio investments.
- (12) Other Portfolio investment. See Note C to our consolidated financial statements included in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2025 for a description of Other Portfolio investments.
- (13) Investment is not a qualifying asset as defined under Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets.
- (14) Non-accrual and non-income producing debt investment.
- (15) All of the Company's portfolio investments are generally subject to restrictions on resale as "restricted securities."
- (16) Effective yield as of March 31, 2025 was approximately 4.21% on the First American Treasury Obligations Fund Class Z.

- (17) Maturity date is under on-going negotiations with the portfolio company and other lenders, if applicable.
- (18) Investment fair value was determined using significant unobservable inputs, unless otherwise noted. See Note C to our consolidated financial statements included in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2025 for further discussion. Negative fair value is the result of the capitalized discount on the loan or the unfunded commitment being valued below par.
- (19) Investments may have a portion, or all, of their income received from PIK interest or dividends. PIK interest income and cumulative dividend income represent income not paid currently in cash. The difference between the Total Rate and PIK Rate represents the cash rate as of March 31, 2025.
- (20) All portfolio company headquarters are based in the United States, unless otherwise noted.
- (21) Portfolio company headquarters are located outside of the United States.
- (22) Investment date represents the date of initial investment in the security position.
- (23) Shares/Units represent ownership in a related real estate or holding company entity.
- (24) Investment is not unitized. Presentation is made in percent of fully diluted ownership unless otherwise indicated.
- (25) A majority of the variable rate loans in the Company's Investment Portfolio bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either SOFR ("SF") or an alternate base rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the Prime rate ("P")), which typically resets every one, three, or six months at the borrower's option. SOFR based contracts may include a credit spread adjustment (the "Adjustment") that is charged in addition to the stated spread. The Adjustment is applied when the SOFR, plus the Adjustment, exceeds the stated floor rate, as applicable. As of March 31, 2025, SOFR based contracts in the portfolio had Adjustments ranging from 0.10% to 0.26%.
- (26) Each new draw or funding on the facility has a different floating rate reset date. The rate presented represents a weighted-average rate for borrowings under the facility, as of March 31, 2025.
- (27) Warrants are presented in equivalent shares/units with a strike price of \$0.01 per share/unit.
- (28) A revolving line of credit facility permits the borrower to make an interest rate election regarding the base rate on each draw under the facility. The rate presented represents a weighted-average rate for borrowings under the facility, as of March 31, 2025.
- (29) Index based floating interest rate is subject to contractual maximum base rate of 3.00%.
- (30) The position is unfunded and no interest income is being earned as of March 31, 2025. The position may earn a nominal unused facility fee on committed amounts.
- (31) Investment is accruing income at the fixed cash rate of 2.50% as of March 31, 2025.
- (32) Index based floating interest rate is subject to contractual maximum base rate of 4.00%.
- (33) The Company has entered into an intercreditor agreement that entitles the Company to the "last out" tranche of the first lien secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will receive priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest, and any other amounts due thereunder. Therefore, the Company receives a higher interest rate than the contractual stated interest rate of 11.75% per the credit agreement and the Consolidated Schedule of Investments above reflects such higher rate.
- (34) Effective yield as of March 31, 2025 was approximately 3.98% on the Fidelity Government Portfolio Fund Class III.
- (35) Percent of class held is presented for equity investments only. Unless otherwise noted, for any warrants, convertible or preferred equity instruments, the percent of class represents the percent of its equity class in the portfolio company.



# SENIOR SECURITIES

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table as of the end of the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2025 (unaudited) and the end of each of the fiscal years ended December 31, 2024, 2023, 2022, 2021, 2020, 2019, 2018, 2017, 2016 and 2015. The report of Grant Thornton LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, on the senior securities table as of December 31, 2024, December 31, 2023, December 31, 2022, December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020 is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

	Fotal Amount Outstanding Exclusive of sury Securities <sup>(1)</sup>	A	sset Coverage per Unit <sup>(2)</sup>	Involuntary Liquidating Preference per Unit <sup>(3)</sup>	Average Market Value per Unit <sup>(4)</sup>
	(dollars in thousands)				
Corporate Facility(5)					
2015	\$ 105,000	\$	2,294	_	N/A
2016	80,000		2,448	_	N/A
2017	82,000		2,506	—	N/A
2018	120,000		2,229	_	N/A
2019	105,000		2,369	—	N/A
2020	44,000		2,920	_	N/A
2021	153,000		2,214	—	N/A
2022	98,000		2,290	_	N/A
2023	132,000		2,280	—	N/A
2024	149,000		2,104	—	N/A
March 31, 2025 (unaudited)	160,000		2,259	—	N/A
SPV Facility(6)					
2021	\$ 273,688	\$	2,214	—	N/A
2022	223,688		2,290	—	N/A
2023	203,688		2,280	—	N/A
2024	266,688		2,104	—	N/A
March 31, 2025 (unaudited)	260,688		2,259	—	N/A
Series A Notes(7)					
2021	\$ 77,500	\$	2,214	—	N/A
2022	150,000		2,290	—	N/A
2023	150,000		2,280	—	N/A
2024	150,000		2,104	—	N/A
March 31, 2025 (unaudited)	150,000		2,259	—	N/A
Deutsche Bank Credit Facility(8)					
2015	\$ 275,000	\$	2,294	—	N/A
2016	333,000		2,448	—	N/A
2017	348,000		2,506	_	N/A
2018	389,000		2,229	—	N/A
2019	340,000		2,369		N/A
2020	257,816		2,920	_	N/A

(1) Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented.

- (2) Asset coverage per unit is the ratio of the carrying value of MSC Income's total consolidated assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness. Asset coverage per unit is expressed in terms of dollar amounts per \$1,000 of indebtedness.
- (3) The amount to which such class of senior security would be entitled upon the involuntary liquidation of the issuer in preference to any security junior to it. The "—" indicates information that the SEC expressly does not require to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.
- (4) Not applicable because the senior securities are not registered for public trading on a stock exchange.
- (5) MSC Income is a party to a senior secured revolving credit agreement dated March 6, 2017 (as amended, the "Corporate Facility") with EverBank, as administrative agent, and with EverBank and other financial institutions as lenders.
- (6) MSC Income, through MSIF Funding, LLC ("MSIF Funding"), a wholly-owned Structured Subsidiary that primarily holds debt investments, is party to a senior secured revolving credit facility dated February 3, 2021 (as amended, the "SPV Facility" and, together with the Corporate Facility, the "Credit Facilities") with JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association ("JPM"), as administrative agent, U.S. Bank, National Association, as collateral agent and collateral administrator, the financial institutions party thereto as lenders, and MSIF as portfolio manager.
- (7) In October 2021, MSC Income issued \$77.5 million in aggregate principal amount of its 4.04% Series A Senior Notes due 2026 (the "Series A Notes"), and an additional \$72.5 million of Series A Notes in January 2022, all of which were issued pursuant to a master note purchase agreement, dated October 22, 2021 and remained outstanding as of March 31, 2025. The 4.04% Series A Senior Notes bear a fixed interest rate of 4.04% per year and will mature on October 30, 2026, unless redeemed, purchased or prepaid prior to such date by MSC Income in accordance with their terms.
- (8) On May 18, 2015, HMS Funding I LLC ("HMS Funding"), a wholly-owned Structured Subsidiary, entered into an amended and restated credit agreement (as amended, the "Deutsche Bank Credit Facility") among HMS Funding, as borrower, MSC Income, as equity holder and as servicer, Deutsche Bank AG, New York Branch, as administrative agent, the financial institutions party thereto as lenders, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral agent and collateral custodian. On February 3, 2021, the total amount outstanding under the Deutsche Bank Credit Facility was fully repaid and the facility was terminated.

#### BUSINESS

The information contained under the caption "Item 1. Business" of our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K is incorporated by reference herein.

#### MANAGEMENT

The information contained under the captions "Item 1. Business," "Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance," "Item 11. Executive Compensation" and "Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K is incorporated by reference herein.

# PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT

Our Adviser's investment committee has oversight over all aspects of our investment processes. The current members of our Adviser's investment committee are Dwayne L. Hyzak, our Chief Executive Officer, David Magdol, our President and Chief Investment Officer, and Vincent D. Foster, Chairman of Main Street's board of directors.

Each of Messrs. Foster, Hyzak and Magdol, who comprise our Adviser's investment committee, are primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of four pooled investment vehicles, including Main Street and us (each a BDC), with capital under management as of March 31, 2025 (which includes total assets and the undrawn portions of debt capital) of \$6,466.7 million and \$1,446.8 million, respectively, and two private fund clients of our Adviser, with \$239.9 million and \$181.7 million of capital under management as of March 31, 2025 (which includes total assets and the undrawn portions of debt and equity capital), respectively. The pooled investment vehicles and other accounts for which Messrs. Foster, Hyzak and Magdol are primarily responsible had a combined aggregate of \$8.2 billion of capital under management (which includes total assets and the undrawn portions of debt and equity capital) as of March 31, 2025, \$1.8 billion of which our Adviser earns management as Main Street is internally managed and does not pay any external investment advisory fees). See "Risk Factors — Risks Related to our Adviser and its Affiliates" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K for a description of the material risks and conflicts associated with the Adviser and its affiliates provision of investment advisory services to us and other advisory clients.

Main Street and the Adviser have entered into a sharing agreement pursuant to which Main Street provides the Adviser with investment professionals and access to its resources, including Messrs. Foster, Hyzak and Magdol, and none of Messrs. Foster, Hyzak and Magdol receives any direct compensation from us. Mr. Foster serves Main Street as a non-employee director and, in connection with such service, receives an annual cash retainer from Main Street, as well as equity awards under Main Street's 2022 Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Plan, subject to forfeiture provisions. Mr. Foster may also defer receipt of some or all of his cash compensation under Main Street's Deferred Compensation Plan, subject to certain limitations.

As executive officers of Main Street, Messrs. Hyzak and Magdol receive compensation comprised of a base salary, annual cash bonuses, long-term equity compensation pursuant to Main Street's 2022 Equity and Incentive Plan, and other benefits as detailed in Main Street's definitive proxy statement on Schedule 14A, filed with the SEC on March 24, 2025. The annual cash bonuses are intended to reward individual performance on an annual basis and can therefore be variable from year to year based on Main Street's dividend performance as well as corporate and individual performance-related incentives to achieve long-range performance goals and are subject to vesting schedules.

Mr. Foster has served as a member of our Adviser's investment committee since 2007. Mr. Hyzak has served as a member of our Adviser's investment committee since 2013. Mr. Magdol has served as a member of our Adviser's investment committee since 2011. Mr. Foster's biographical information is set forth below. For more information on Mr. Hyzak and Mr. Magdol, see their biographical information under the caption "Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K.

*Vincent D. Foster* has served as a member of our Adviser's investment committee since 2007. He has served as Chairman of Main Street's board of directors since 2007. Mr. Foster previously served as Main Street's Chief Executive Officer from 2007 until November 2018 and also served as Main Street's President from 2012 until 2015, as Executive Chairman from November 2018 until 2021 and as senior advisor from 2022 until May 2024. He was also a member of Main Street's management team's executive committee from its formation in 2015 until 2021. Mr. Foster also served as a founding director of Quanta Services, Inc. (NYSE: PWR) from 1998 until 2025 and as a director of U.S. Concrete, Inc. (NASDAQ-CM: USCR) from 1999 until 2010, Carriage Services, Inc. (NYSE: CSV) from 1999 to 2011, MSC Income from 2012 until 2013 and Team, Inc. (NYSE: TISI) from 2005 until 2017. In addition, Mr. Foster served as a founding director of the Texas TriCities Chapter of the National Association of Corporate Directors from 2004 to 2011. Mr. Foster, a certified public accountant, had a 19-year career with Arthur Andersen, where he was a partner from 1988 to 1997. Mr. Foster was the director of Arthur Andersen's Corporate Finance and Mergers and Acquisitions practice for the Southwest United States and specialized in working with companies involved in consolidating their respective industries. Mr. Foster co-founded and from 1997 until December 2021 acted as co-managing partner and in other senior executive positions of several Main Street predecessor funds and entities, which are now subsidiaries of Main Street.

# **Equity Owned by Portfolio Managers**

The following table sets forth the dollar range of equity securities of MSIF beneficially owned by the members of our Adviser's investment committee based on the closing price of our common stock on the NYSE as of the Determination Date:

	of eficially pany(1)
	\$100,000
Dwayne L. Hyzak Over	\$100,000
David L. Magdol Over	\$100,000

(1) The dollar ranges used in the above table are: None, \$1 - \$10,000, \$10,001 - \$50,000, \$50,001 - \$100,000, or over \$100,000.

#### MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTS

The Advisory Agreement was approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities, as defined in the 1940 Act, at a special meeting of stockholders held on December 11, 2024, and became effective upon the MSC Income Listing for an initial two-year term. Refer to "Note J — Related Party Transactions" in the notes to the consolidated financial statements included in our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our most recently filed Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for additional information regarding the Advisory Agreement.

# CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The information contained under the caption "Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and in "Note J — Related Party Transactions" in our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our most recently filed Quarterly Report on Form 10-K and in our most recently filed Quarterly Report on Form 10-K and in our most recently filed Note J — Related Party Transactions" in our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our most recently filed Quarterly Report on Form 10-K and in our most recently filed Note J — Related Party Transactions" in our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our most recently filed Note J — Related Party Transactions" in our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our most recently filed Note J — Related Party Transactions" in our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our most recently filed Note J — Related Party Transactions" in our most recently filed Note J — Related Party Transactions" in our most recently filed Note J — Related Party Transactions" in our most recently filed Note J — Related Party Transactions" in our most recently filed Note J — Related Party Transactions" in our most recently filed Note J — Related Party Transactions (Related Party Transactions) (Related Party Tr

## CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

No person is deemed to control us, as such term is defined in the 1940 Act, through beneficial ownership of shares of our common stock. The following table sets forth, as of the Determination Date, information with respect to the beneficial ownership of shares of our common stock by:

- each person known to us to beneficially own more than five percent of the outstanding shares of our common stock;
- · each of our directors and executive officers; and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. There are no shares of our common stock subject to options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of the Determination Date. Percentage of beneficial ownership is based on 47,148,802 shares of our common stock outstanding as of the Determination Date.

Unless otherwise indicated, to our knowledge, each stockholder listed below has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares of our common stock beneficially owned by the stockholder and maintains an address c/o MSC Income Fund, Inc. at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

	Shares benefic as of the Determ	
Name	Number	Percentage of Class
Interested Director:		
Dwayne L. Hyzak	51,755	*
Independent Directors:		
Robert L. Kay	10,600	*
John O. Niemann, Jr.	27,516	*
Jeffrey B. Walker	16,498	*
Executive Officers (that are not directors):		
David L. Magdol	41,904	*
Jesse E. Morris	10,000	*
Jason B. Beauvais	29,702	*
Cory E. Gilbert	2,000	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (8 persons)	189,975	*

\* Amount represents less than 1.0%.

The following table sets forth the dollar range of equity securities of the Company that were beneficially owned by each director as of the Determination Date:

Name and Address(1)	Dollar Range of Equity Securities Beneficially Owned(2)(3)(4)
Interested Director:	
Dwayne L. Hyzak	Over \$100,000
Independent Directors:	
Robert L. Kay	Over \$100,000
John O. Niemann, Jr.	Over \$100,000
Jeffrey B. Walker	Over \$100,000

(1) The address of each director is c/o MSC Income Fund, Inc., 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor, Houston, Texas 77056.

(2) Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) under the Exchange Act.

(3) The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by our directors is based on the closing price of our common stock on the NYSE of \$16.88 per share as of the Determination Date.

(4) The dollar ranges of equity securities beneficially owned are: None, \$1 - \$10,000, \$10,001 - \$50,000, \$50,001 - \$100,000, or over \$100,000.

# SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE

Our stockholders have in the past and may again in the future approve our ability to sell shares of our common stock below our then current NAV per share in one or more public offerings of our common stock. Most recently, at a special meeting of stockholders held on December 11, 2024, our stockholders authorized us, subject to approval of our Board of Directors, to sell or otherwise issue shares of our common stock during the next year at a price below our NAV per share, subject to certain conditions (including, without limitation, that the number of shares issued and sold pursuant to such authority does not exceed 25% of our then-outstanding common stock immediately prior to each such sale). The authorization is effective until December 11, 2025. The proposal did not specify a maximum discount below NAV at which we are able to issue our common stock below NAV unless our Board of Directors determines that it would be in our stockholders' best interests to do so. We are also seeking approval of a similar proposal at our 2025 annual meeting of stockholders.

For stockholders to approve our ability to sell shares of our common stock below our then current NAV per share, such proposal must be approved by (1) a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock (as defined in the 1940 Act); and (2) a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock that are not held by affiliated persons of the Company at a meeting duly called at which a quorum is present. In order to sell shares pursuant to such stockholder authorization:

- a majority of our directors who have no financial interest in the issuance and sale and a majority of our directors who are not interested persons of the Company must
  have determined that any such sale would be in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders; and
- a majority of our directors who have no financial interest in the issuance and sale, and a majority of our directors who are not interested persons of the Company, in
  consultation with the underwriter or underwriters of the offering if it is to be underwritten, and as of a time immediately prior to the first solicitation by or on behalf of
  the Company of firm commitments to purchase such securities or immediately prior to the issuance of such securities, must have determined in good faith that the price
  at which such securities are to be issued and sold is not less than a price which closely approximates the market value of those securities, less any distributing
  commission or discount.

We are also permitted to sell shares of common stock below NAV per share in rights offerings. Any offering of common stock below NAV per share will be designed to raise capital for investment in accordance with our investment objectives and business strategies.

In making a determination that an offering of common stock below NAV per share is in our and our stockholders' best interests, our Board of Directors would consider a variety of factors including, without limitation:

- The effect that an offering below NAV per share would have on our stockholders, including the potential dilution they would experience as a result of the offering;
- The amount per share by which the offering price per share and the net proceeds per share are less than the most recently determined NAV per share;
- The relationship of recent market prices of our common stock to NAV per share and the potential impact of the offering on the market price per share of our common stock;
- · Whether the proposed offering price would closely approximate the market value of our shares;
- The potential market impact of being able to raise capital in the then-current financial market;
- The nature of any new investors anticipated to acquire shares in the offering;
- The anticipated rate of return on and quality, type and availability of investments to be funded with the proceeds from the offering, if any;
- · The leverage available to us, both before and after any offering, and the terms thereof; and
- The potential investment opportunities available relative to the potential dilutive effect of additional capital at the time of the offering.

Our Board of Directors will also consider the fact that a sale of shares of common stock at a discount will benefit our Adviser, as the Adviser will earn additional base management fees on the proceeds of such offerings, as it would from an offering of any other securities of the Company, or from the offering of common stock at premium to NAV per share. Sales by us of our common stock at a discount from NAV pose potential risks for our existing stockholders whether or not they participate in the offering, as well as for new investors who participate in the offering.

The following three headings and accompanying tables will explain and provide hypothetical examples on the impact of an offering at a price less than NAV per share on three different sets of investors:

- · existing stockholders who do not purchase any shares in the offering;
- existing stockholders who purchase a relatively small amount of shares in the offering or a relatively large amount of shares in the offering; and
- · new investors who become stockholders by purchasing shares in the offering.

## Impact on Existing Stockholders Who Do Not Participate in the Offering

Our existing stockholders who do not participate, or who are not given the opportunity to participate, in an offering at a price below NAV per share or who do not buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) face the greatest potential risks. These stockholders will experience an immediate dilution in the NAV of the shares they hold. Stockholders who do not participate in the offering will also experience a disproportionately greater decrease in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than the increase we will experience in our assets and voting interests due to the offering. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discount to NAV increases.

The following table illustrates the level of NAV dilution that would be experienced by a nonparticipating stockholder in four different hypothetical common stock offerings of different sizes and levels of discount from NAV per share, although it is not possible to predict the level of market price decline that may occur. Actual sales prices and discounts may differ from the presentation below.

The examples assume the issuer has 1,000,000 common shares outstanding, \$15,000,000 in total assets and \$5,000,000 in total liabilities. Based on these assumptions, the current NAV and NAV per share thus would be \$10,000,000 and \$10.00, respectively. The table below illustrates the dilutive effect on nonparticipating Stockholder A of (1) an offering of 50,000 shares (5% of the outstanding shares) at \$9.50 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 5% discount from NAV); (2) an offering of 100,000 shares (10% of the outstanding shares) at \$9.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 10% discount from NAV); (3) an offering of 250,000 shares (25% of the outstanding shares) at \$8.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 20% discount from NAV); and (4) an offering of 250,000 shares (25% of the outstanding shares) at \$0.01 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 100% discount from NAV). The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discount offering is made will include a chart for these examples based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined NAV.

			Examp 5% Offerin Disco	g At 5%	Examp 10% Offerin Discou	g At 10%	Examp 25% Offer 20% Dis	ring At	_	Examp 25% Offer 100% Dis	ring At
	Prior to Sale Below NAV		Following Sale	% Change	 Following Sale	% Change	 Following Sale	% Change		Following Sale	% Change
Offering Price					 ·		 				
Price per Share to Public <sup>(1)</sup>	_	\$	10.00	_	\$ 9.47	_	\$ 8.42	_	\$	0.01	_
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer	_	\$	9.50	_	\$ 9.00	—	\$ 8.00	—	\$	0.01	—
Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV											
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000		1,050,000	5.00 %	1,100,000	10.00 %	1,250,000	25.00 %		1,250,000	25.00 %
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$	9.98	(0.20)%	\$ 9.91	(0.90)%	\$ 9.60	(4.00)%	\$	8.00	(20.00)%
Dilution to Nonparticipating Shareholder A											
Share Dilution											
Shares Held by Stockholder A	10,000		10,000	—	10,000	—	10,000	—		10,000	—
Percentage Outstanding Held by Stockholder A	1.00 9	6	0.95 %	(4.76)%	0.91 %	(9.09)%	0.80 %	(16.67)%		0.80 %	(20.00)%
NAV Dilution											
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	\$ 100,000	\$	99,800	(0.20)%	\$ 99,100	(0.90)%	\$ 96,000	(4.00)%	\$	80,000	(20.00)%
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share)	\$ 100,000	\$	100,000	_	\$ 100,000	_	\$ 100,000	_	\$	100,000	_



			5% Offer	nple 1 ing At 5% count	Exam 10% Offeri Disco	ng At 10%	Examı 25% Offe 20% Dis	ring At		Exam 25% Offe 100% Di	ering At
	Prior to Sale Below NAV		Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	 Following Sale	% Change	_	Following Sale	% Change
Total Dilution to Stockholder A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)	_	- \$	(200)		\$ (900)	_	\$ (4,000)	_	\$	(20,000)	
NAV Dilution per Share											
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A	-	- \$	9.98	_	\$ 9.91	_	\$ 9.60	_	\$	8.00	_
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$ 10.00	) \$	10.00	_	\$ 10.00	_	\$ 10.00	_	\$	10.00	_
NAV Dilution per Share Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)	_	- \$	(0.02)	_	\$ (0.09)	_	\$ (0.40)	_	\$	(2.00)	_
Percentage NAV Dilution Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV Dilution per Share Divided by Investment per Share)	-	_	_	(0.20)%	_	(0.90)%	_	(4.00)%		_	(20.00)%

(1) Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by us.

# Impact on Existing Stockholders Who Do Participate in the Offering

Our existing stockholders who participate in an offering at a price below NAV per share or who buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price as we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) will experience the same types of NAV dilution as the nonparticipating stockholders, although at a lower level, to the extent they purchase less than the same percentage of the discounted offering as their interest in our shares immediately prior to the offering. The level of NAV dilution to such stockholders will decrease as the number of shares such stockholders purchase increases. Existing stockholders who buy more than their proportionate percentage will experience NAV dilution but will, in contrast to existing stockholders who purchase less than their proportionate share of the offering, experience accretion in NAV over their investment per share and will also experience a disproportionately greater increase in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets and voting interests due to the offering. The level of accretion will increase as the excess number of shares purchased by such stockholder increases. Even a stockholder who over-participates will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such stockholder does not participate, in which case such a stockholder will experience NAV dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and the level of discount to NAV increases.

The below examples assume that the issuer has 1,000,000 shares outstanding, \$15,000,000 in total assets and \$5,000,000 in total liabilities. Based on these assumptions, the current NAV and NAV per share thus would be \$10,000,000 and \$10.00, respectively. The following chart illustrates the dilutive and accretive effect in the hypothetical 25% offering at a 20% discount from the prior chart (Example 3) for a stockholder that acquires shares equal to (1) 50% of its proportionate share of the offering (i.e., 1,250 shares, which is 0.5% of an offering of 250,000 shares rather than its 1.0% proportionate share) and (2) 150% of its proportional share of the offering (i.e., 3,750 shares, which is 1.5% of an offering of 250,000 shares rather than its 1.0% proportionate share). The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart for these examples based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined NAV per share. It is not possible to predict the level of market price decline that may occur. These examples are provided for illustrative purposes only.

		50% Par	ticipation	150% Participa	tion
	Prior to Sale Below NAV	 Following Sale	% Change	 Following Sale	% Change
Offering Price	 	 			
Price per Share to Public <sup>(1)</sup>	-	\$ 8.42	_	\$ 8.42	-
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer	—	\$ 8.00	—	\$ 8.00	-
Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV					
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1,250,000	25.00 %	1,250,000	25.00 %
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.60	(4.00)%	\$ 9.60	(4.00)%
Dilution/Accretion to Participating Shareholder A					
Share Dilution/Accretion					
Shares Held by Stockholder A	10,000	11,250	12.50%	13,750	37.50%
Percentage Outstanding Held by Stockholder A	1.00 %	0.90 %	(10.00)%	1.10 %	10.00 %
NAV Dilution/Accretion					
Total NAV Held by Stockholder A	\$ 100,000	\$ 108,000	8.00 %	\$ 132,000	(0.90)%
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share)	_	\$ 110,525	_	\$ 131,575	_
Total Dilution/Accretion to Stockholder A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)	_	\$ (2,525)	_	\$ 425	_
NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share					
NAV per Share Held by Stockholder A	-	\$ 9.60	_	\$ 9.60	-
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.82	(1.76)%	\$ 9.57	(4.31)%
NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)	_	\$ (0.22)	_	\$ 0.03	_
Percentage NAV Dilution/Accretion Experienced by Stockholder A (NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Divided by Investment per Share)	_	_	(2.28)%	_	(0.90)%

(1) Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by us.

#### Impact on New Investors

The following examples illustrate the level of NAV dilution or accretion that would be experienced by a new stockholder in the Company in four different hypothetical share offerings of different sizes and levels of discount from NAV per share, although it is not possible to predict the level of market price decline that may occur. Actual sales prices and discounts may differ from the presentation below.

Investors who are not currently stockholders, but who participate in an offering below NAV per share and whose investment per share is greater than the resulting NAV per share due to selling compensation and expenses paid by us will experience an immediate decrease, albeit small, in the NAV of their shares and their NAV per share compared to the price they pay for their shares (Example 1 below). On the other hand, investors who are not currently stockholders, but who participate in an offering below NAV per share and whose investment per share is also less than the resulting NAV per share due to expenses and any commissions paid by us being significantly less than the discount per share, will experience an immediate increase in the NAV of their shares and their NAV per share compared to the price they pay for their shares (Examples 2, 3 and 4 below). These latter investors will

experience a disproportionately greater participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests. These investors will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such new stockholder does not participate, in which case such new stockholder will experience dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These investors may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential increases and decreases in NAV per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discount to NAV increases.

The following chart illustrates the level of dilution or accretion that would be experienced by a new investor in the same hypothetical discounted offerings as described in the first chart above. The illustration is for a new investor who purchases the same percentage (1.00%) of the shares in the offering as Stockholder A in the prior examples held immediately prior to the offering. The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart for these examples based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined NAV per share.

		Examp 5% Offerin Discou	g At 5%	Examp 10% Offerin Discou	g At 10%	Examp 25% Offer 20% Dise	ring At	Examp 25% Offer 100% Dis	ing At
	rior to Sale Below NAV	 Following Sale	% Change	 Following Sale	% Change	 Following Sale	% Change	 Following Sale	% Change
Offering Price	 	 		 		 		 	
Price per Share to Public <sup>(1)</sup>	—	\$ 10.00	_	\$ 9.47	_	\$ 8.42	_	\$ 0.01	_
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer	—	\$ 9.50	_	\$ 9.00	_	\$ 8.00	_	\$ 0.01	_
Increase in Shares and Decrease to NAV									
Total Shares Outstanding	1,000,000	1,050,000	5.00 %	1,100,000	10.00 %	1,250,000	25.00 %	1,250,000	25.00 %
NAV per Share	\$ 10.00	\$ 9.98	(0.20)%	\$ 9.91	(0.90)%	\$ 9.60	(4.00)%	\$ 8.00	(20.00)%
Dilution/Accretion to New Investor A									
Share Dilution/Accretion									
Shares Held by Investor A		500	—	10,000	—	10,000	—	10,000	—
Percentage Outstanding Held by Investor A	0.00 %	0.05 %	—	0.91 %	(9.09)%	0.80 %	(16.67)%	0.80 %	(20.00)%
NAV Dilution/Accretion									
Total NAV Held by Investor A	\$ 100,000	\$ 99,800	—	\$ 99,100	(0.90)%	\$ 96,000	(4.00)%	\$ 80,000	(20.00)%
Total Investment by Investor A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share)	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000	_	\$ 100,000	_	\$ 100,000	_	\$ 100,000	_
Total Dilution/Accretion to Investor A (Total NAV Less Total Investment)	_	\$ (200)	_	\$ (900)	_	\$ (4,000)	_	\$ (20,000)	_
NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share									
NAV per Share Held by Investor A	—	\$ 9.98	—	\$ 9.91	—	\$ 9.60	—	\$ 8.00	—
Investment per Share Held by Investor A (Assumed to be \$10.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00	_	\$ 10.00	_	\$ 10.00	_	\$ 10.00	_
NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Experienced by Investor A (NAV per Share Less Investment per Share)	_	\$ (0.02)	_	\$ (0.09)	_	\$ (0.40)	_	\$ (2.00)	_
Percentage NAV Dilution/Accretion Experienced by Investor A (NAV Dilution/Accretion per Share Divided by Investment per Share)	_	_	(0.20)%	_	(0.90)%	_	(4.00)%	_	(20.00)%

(1) Assumes 5% in selling compensation and expenses paid by us.

## DISTRIBUTION REINVESTMENT PLAN

We have adopted an "opt out" DRIP, our distribution reinvestment plan, which became effective as of March 6, 2025, the date of our Board of Directors' first declaration of a dividend or distribution on our common stock following the MSC Income Listing. The DRIP provides for the reinvestment of dividends on behalf of our registered stockholders who hold their shares with SS&C GIDS, Inc., our transfer agent and registrar (the "DRIP Administrator"), or certain brokerage firms that have elected to participate in the DRIP, unless a stockholder has elected to receive dividends in cash. As a result, if we declare a cash dividend, our registered stockholders (or stockholders holding shares through participating brokerage firms) who have not properly "opted out" of the DRIP will have their cash dividend, net of any applicable U.S. withholding tax, automatically reinvested into additional shares of our common stock. For the avoidance of doubt, stockholders of the Company who did not elect to "opt in" to the DRIP in effect prior to the effective date of the "opt out" DRIP will be deemed to have made an election to "opt out" of the DRIP as of the effective date of the "opt out" DRIP and to continue to receive cash as set forth below.

No action will be required on the part of a registered stockholder who has not "opted out" of the DRIP to have their cash dividends reinvested in shares of our common stock. A registered stockholder may elect to receive an entire dividend in cash by notifying the DRIP Administrator in writing so that such notice is received by the DRIP Administrator no later than ten days before the payment date for a particular dividend to stockholders. The DRIP Administrator will set up an account for shares acquired through the DRIP for each registered stockholder who has not elected to receive dividends in cash and hold such shares in non-certificated form. Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive dividends in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

The share requirements of the DRIP may be satisfied through the issuance of new shares of common stock or through open market purchases of common stock by the DRIP Administrator. Newly issued shares will be valued based upon the final closing price of the Company's common stock reported on the NYSE on the trading day immediately preceding the dividend payment date for each dividend. Shares purchased in the open market to satisfy the DRIP requirements will be valued based upon the average price of the applicable shares purchased by the DRIP Administrator, before any associated brokerage or other costs.

Stockholders who receive dividends in the form of stock generally are subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their dividends in cash. A stockholder's basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of stock received in a dividend from us will be equal to the total dollar amount treated as a distribution to the stockholder for tax purposes. Any stock received in a dividend will have a holding period for tax purposes commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder's account.

Registered stockholders may change their election under the DRIP at any time without penalty upon ten days' written notice to the DRIP Administrator of such change. If the DRIP Administrator receives a stockholder's properly executed change of election no later than ten days prior to the next distribution payment date, such election will be effective with respect the next distribution payable. Otherwise, the election will be effective only with respect to any subsequent distribution. Participants may send their written notice by mail to the DRIP Administrator at P.O. Box 219010, Kansas City, MO 64121-9010 (or 430 W. 7th St., Kansas City, MO 64105 for overnight delivery).

We may amend, modify, suspend or terminate the DRIP at any time in our sole discretion. Participants will receive notice of any material amendment, modification, suspension or termination. All correspondence concerning the DRIP should be directed to the DRIP Administrator by mail at P.O. Box 219010, Kansas City, MO 64121-9010 (or 430 W. 7th St., Kansas City, MO 64105 for overnight delivery).

## DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK

The following description is based on relevant portions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and on our Articles of Incorporation and bylaws. This summary may not contain all of the information that is important to you, and we refer you to the Maryland General Corporation Law and our Articles of Incorporation and bylaws, forms of which are incorporated by reference to the exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, for a more detailed description of the provisions summarized below. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to any shares of our common stock being offered.

## Our authorized common stock consists of 450,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

Under our Articles of Incorporation, our Board of Directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, and to cause the issuance of such shares, without obtaining stockholder approval. In addition, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, but subject to the 1940 Act, our Articles of Incorporation provide that our Board of Directors, without any action by our stockholders, may amend our Articles of Incorporation from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not personally liable for our debts or obligations.

Set forth below is a chart describing the classes of our authorized and outstanding common stock as of the Determination Date.

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
Title of Class	Amount Authorized	Amount Held by us or for Our Account	Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Amounts Shown Under (3)
Common Stock	450,000,000	_	47,148,802

All shares of our common stock have equal voting rights and rights to earnings, assets and distributions, except as described below. When shares are issued, upon payment therefor, they will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our Board of Directors and declared by us out of assets legally available therefore. Shares of our common stock have no conversion, exchange, preemptive or redemption rights. Other than the transfer restrictions set forth in our Articles of Incorporation, shares of our common stock are freely transferable, except where their transfer is restricted by federal and state securities laws or by contract. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, each share of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any preferred stock is outstanding at such time. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock will possess exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock will elect all of our directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares will be unable to elect any director. Our bylaws currently provide that a plurality of all the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present shall be sufficient to elect a director.

## Limitation on Liability of Directors and Officers; Indemnification and Advance of Expenses

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its articles of incorporation a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. Our Articles of Incorporation contain such a provision that eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its articles of incorporation provide otherwise, which our Articles of Incorporation do not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In

addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

Our Articles of Incorporation require us, subject to any limitations set forth under Maryland law and the 1940 Act, to indemnify and hold harmless from and against all liability, loss, judgments, penalties, fines, settlements, and reasonable expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts paid in settlement), and, without requiring a preliminary determination of the ultimate entitlement to indemnification, pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to (i) any individual who is a present or former director or officer of the Company and who is made or threatened to be made a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity, (ii) any individual who, while a director or officer of the Company and at the request of the Company, serves or has served as a director, officer, partner, member, manager or trustee of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise and who is made or threatened to be made a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity or (iii) the Adviser or any of its affiliates acting as an agent of the Company. The rights to indemnification and advance of expenses provided to a director or officer in the Articles of Incorporation vest immediately upon election of such director or officer. We may, with the approval of our Board of Directors or any duly authorized committee thereof, provide such indemnification and advancement of expenses to a person who served a predecessor of the Company in any of the capacities described in (i) or (ii) above and to any employee or agent of the Company or a predecessor of the Company.

In addition, we have entered into indemnity agreements (the "Indemnity Agreements") with our directors and executive officers. The Indemnity Agreements generally provide that we will, to the extent specified in the agreements and to the fullest extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Maryland law as in effect on the day the agreement is executed, indemnify and advance expenses to each indemnitee that is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a witness in any civil, criminal or administrative proceeding. We will indemnify the indemnitee against all expenses, judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any such proceeding unless it is established that (i) the act or omission of the indemnitee was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (a) was committed in bad faith or (b) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (ii) the indemnitee actually received an improper personal benefit, or (iii) in the case of a criminal proceeding, the indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Additionally, we may advance funds to an indemnitee for legal expenses and other costs incurred as a result of legal action for which indemnification is being sought only if all of the following conditions are met: (i) the legal action relates to acts or omissions with respect to the performance of duties or services on our behalf; (ii) the indemnitee has provided us with written affirmation of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification; (iii) the legal action is initiated by a third party who is not a stockholder or the legal action is initiated by a stockholder acting in his or her capacity as such and a court of competent jurisdiction specifically approves such advancement; and (iv) the indemnitee undertakes to repay the advanced funds to us, together with the applicable legal rate of interest thereon, in cases in which he or she is found not to be entitled to indemnification. The Indemnity Agreements also provide that if the indemnification rights provided for therein are unavailable for any reason, we will pay, in the first instance, the entire amount incurred by the indemnitee in connection with any covered proceeding and waive and relinquish any right of contribution we may have against the indemnitee. The rights provided by the Indemnity Agreements are in addition to any other rights to indemnification or advancement of expenses to which the indemnitee may be entitled under applicable law, our Articles of Incorporation, our bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. No amendment or repeal of the Indemnity Agreements will limit or restrict any right of the indemnitee in respect of any action taken or omitted by the indemnitee prior to such amendment or repeal. The Indemnity Agreements will terminate upon the later of (i) the date the indemnitee has ceased to serve as our director or officer, or (ii) the final termination of any proceeding for which the indemnitee is granted rights of indemnification or advancement of expenses or which is brought by the indemnitee. The above description of the Indemnity Agreements is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the form of Indemnity Agreement. We have also entered into agreements similar to the form of Indemnity Agreement with certain of our non-officer and non-director employees and agents serving as officers, managers, directors and in other similar roles of certain of our subsidiaries and portfolio companies at our request.

We have obtained primary and excess insurance policies insuring our directors and officers against certain liabilities they may incur in their capacity as directors and officers. Under such policies, the insurer, on our behalf, may also pay amounts for which we have granted indemnification to the directors or officers.

# Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and Our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our Articles of Incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a potential acquiror to acquire us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our Board of Directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms.

#### **Election of Directors**

Our bylaws provide that directors are elected by a plurality of the votes cast. Pursuant to our Articles of Incorporation and bylaws, our Board of Directors may amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

## Number of Directors; Vacancies; Removal

Our Articles of Incorporation provide that the number of directors will be set only by our Board of Directors in accordance with our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire Board of Directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, under our bylaws, the number of directors may never be less than the minimum number required by the Maryland General Corporation Law, or more than 10. We have elected to be subject to the provision of Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law regarding the filling of vacancies on our Board of Directors. Accordingly, except as may be provided by our Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any and all vacancies on our Board of Director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. Our stockholders may remove a director only for cause by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of directors.

#### Action by Stockholders

Under the Maryland General Corporation Law, stockholder action may be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or by unanimous consent in lieu of a meeting (unless the articles of incorporation provide for stockholder action by less than unanimous written consent, which our Articles of Incorporation do not). These provisions, combined with the requirements of our bylaws regarding the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders discussed below, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

## Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to our Board of Directors and the proposal of other business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by or at the direction of our Board of Directors or (3) by a stockholder who is a stockholder of record both at the time of giving notice required by our bylaws and at the time of the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to our Board of Directors or (3) provided that our Board of Directors at a special meeting may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by or at the direction of our Board of Directors or (3) provided that our Board of Directors has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is a stockholder of record both at the time of giving notice required by our bylaws and at the time of the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting, (2) by or at the direction of our Board of Directors or (3) provided that our Board of Directors has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is a stockholder of record both at the time of giving notice required by our bylaws and at the time of the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our Board of Directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by our Board of Directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our Board of Directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals

recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

### Calling of Special Meeting of Stockholders

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by our Board of Directors and certain of our officers. Additionally, our bylaws provide that, subject to the satisfaction of certain procedural and informational requirements by the stockholders requesting the meeting, a special meeting of stockholders shall be called by our secretary upon the written request of stockholders who are stockholders of record at the time of the request and are entitled to cast not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter at such meeting.

## Approval of Extraordinary Corporate Action; Amendment of Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its articles of incorporation, merge, convert, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its articles of incorporation for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our Articles of Incorporation generally provide for approval of amendments to our Articles of Incorporation and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our Articles of Incorporation also provide that certain amendments and any proposal to make our shares of common stock a "redeemable security" or for our conversion, whether by merger or otherwise, from a closed-end company to an open-end company or any proposal for our liquidation or dissolution requires the approval of the stockholders entitled to cast at least at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter.

Our Articles of Incorporation and bylaws provide that our Board of Directors will have the exclusive power to make, alter, amend or repeal any provision of our bylaws.

# No Appraisal Rights

Except with respect to appraisal rights that may arise in connection with the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act (the "Control Share Act"), discussed below, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our Articles of Incorporation provide that stockholders will not be entitled to exercise appraisal rights.

#### **Control Share Acquisitions**

The Control Share Act provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquiror, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

- · one-tenth or more but less than one-third;
- · one-third or more but less than a majority; or
- a majority or more of all voting power.

The requisite stockholder approval must be obtained each time an acquiror crosses one of the thresholds of voting power set forth above. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of issued and outstanding control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel the board of directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. The right to compel the calling of a special meeting is subject to the satisfaction of certain



conditions, including an undertaking to pay the expenses of the meeting. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then the corporation may repurchase for fair value any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved. The right of the corporation to repurchase control shares is subject to certain conditions and limitations. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquiror or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of the shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquiror in the control share acquisition.

The Control Share Act does not apply (a) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (b) to acquisitions approved or exempted by the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation.

We are not currently subject to the Control Share Act since our bylaws contain a provision exempting us from the Control Share Act any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares of stock. There can be no assurance that such provision will not be otherwise amended or eliminated at any time in the future. Notwithstanding the foregoing, at least one United States District Court has held that opting into the Control Share Act conflicts with Section 18(i) of the 1940 Act, made applicable to BDCs by Section 61 thereunder. While the same holding may not apply to a BDC that is subject to the Control Share Act unless it opts out, we will amend our bylaws to be subject to the Control Share Act only if our Board of Directors determines that doing so is consistent with Section 18(i) of the 1940 Act and it would be in our best interests in light of (1) our Board of Directors' fiduciary obligations to us, (2) applicable federal and state law provisions and (3) the particular facts and circumstances surrounding our Board of Directors' action.

#### **Business Combinations**

Under the Maryland Business Combination Act, or the Business Combination Act, "business combinations" between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. These business combinations include a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. An interested stockholder is defined as:

- any person who, directly or indirectly, beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation's outstanding voting stock; or
- an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under this statute if the board of directors approved in advance the transaction by which such stockholder otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the board of directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the board of directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

- 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation; and
- two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the board of directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Our Board of Directors has adopted a resolution exempting any business combination between us and any other person from the provisions of the Business Combination Act, provided that the business combination is first approved by our Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not interested persons as defined in the 1940 Act. This resolution, however, may be altered or repealed in whole or in part at any time. If these resolutions are repealed, or our Board of Directors does not otherwise approve a business combination, the statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

#### Conflict with 1940 Act

Our Articles of Incorporation provide that, if and to the extent that any provision of our Articles of Incorporation or bylaws conflicts with any provision of the 1940 Act, the applicable provision of the 1940 Act will control; provided however, that such conflict will not affect any of the remaining provisions of the Articles of Incorporation or bylaws or render invalid or improper any action taken or omitted prior to such determination.

#### **Restrictions on Transfer**

Our Articles of Incorporation includes a provision that limits the transferability of all of our shares of common stock outstanding prior to the MSC Income Listing for the 365-day period following the commencement of trading of our shares of common stock on a national securities exchange, which occurred on January 29, 2025. Specifically, without the prior written consent of our Board of Directors (with respect to all or any portion of the Restricted Shares), a stockholder may not Transfer Restricted Shares until:

- 180 days after the Trading Date for one-third of the Restricted Shares held by such stockholder;
- 270 days after the Trading Date for two-thirds of the Restricted Shares held by such stockholder; and
- · 365 days after the Trading Date for all remaining Restricted Shares held by such stockholder.

Any purported Transfer in violation of this provision of our Articles of Incorporation would be void and have no force or effect.

# **Exclusive Forum**

Our bylaws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of a different forum, the Circuit Court for Baltimore City, Maryland, or, if that court does not have jurisdiction, the United States District Court for the District of Maryland, Baltimore Division, shall be, except for any claims made under the federal U.S. securities laws, the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company, (b) any action asserting a claim of breach of any duty owed by a director or officer or other employee of the Company to the Company or to the stockholders of the Company, (c) any action asserting a claim against the Company or any director or officer or other employee of the Company arising pursuant to any provision of the Maryland General Corporation Law, our Articles of Incorporation or our bylaws, or (d) any action asserting a claim against the Company or any director or officer or other employee of the Company or any director or officer or other employee of the Company or any director or officer or other employee of the Company or any director or officer or other employee of the Company or any director or officer or other employee of the Company or any director or officer or other employee of the Company that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Such provision does not apply to any claims, suits, actions or proceedings arising under the federal securities laws. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of capital stock of the Company will be deemed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to have notice of and consented to these exclusive forum provisions and to have irrevocably submitted to, and waived any objection to, the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in connection with any such action or proceeding and consented to process being served in any such action or proceeding, without limitation, by United States mail addressed to the stockholder at the stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Co

# **DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK**

Our Articles of Incorporation authorize our Board of Directors to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. Our authorized preferred stock consists of 50,000,000 shares. As of the Determination Date, we have no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, our Board of Directors is required by Maryland law and by our Articles of Incorporation to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our securities or otherwise be in their best interest. You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any dividend or other distribution is made with respect to our securities and before any purchase of securities is made, such preferred stock together with all other senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to 66-2/3% of our total assets after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if distributions on such preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote separately from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a BDC. Further, the 1940 Act requires that any distributions we make on preferred stock be cumulative. We believe that the availability for issuance of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions.

For any class or series of preferred stock that we may issue, our Board of Directors will determine and the articles supplementary and the prospectus supplement relating to such class or series will describe:

- the designation and number of shares of such class or series;
- the rate and time at which, and the preferences and conditions under which, any dividends will be paid on shares of such class or series, as well as whether such dividends are participating or non-participating;
- any provisions relating to convertibility or exchangeability of the shares of such class or series, including adjustments to the conversion price of such class or series;
- the rights and preferences, if any, of holders of shares of such class or series upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs;
- the voting powers, if any, of the holders of shares of such class or series;
- any provisions relating to the redemption of the shares of such class or series;
- any limitations on our ability to pay dividends or make distributions on, or acquire or redeem, other securities while shares of such class or series are outstanding;
- · any conditions or restrictions on our ability to issue additional shares of such class or series or other securities;
- · if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and
- any other relative powers, preferences and participating, optional or special rights of shares of such class or series, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof.

All shares of preferred stock that we may issue will be identical and of equal rank except as to the particular terms thereof that may be fixed by our Board of Directors, and all shares of each class or series of preferred stock will be identical and of equal rank except as to the dates from which cumulative dividends, if any, thereon will be cumulative. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to any preferred stock being offered, as well as the complete articles supplementary that contain the terms of the applicable class or series of preferred stock.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS

We may issue subscription rights to our stockholders to purchase common stock. Subscription rights may be issued independently or together with any other offered security and may or may not be transferable by the person purchasing or receiving the subscription rights. In connection with any subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we may enter into a standby underwriting or other arrangement with one or more underwriters or other persons pursuant to which such underwriters or other persons would purchase any offered securities remaining unsubscribed for after such subscription rights offering. In connection with a subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we would distribute certificates evidencing the subscription rights and a prospectus supplement to our stockholders on the record date that we set for receiving subscription rights in such subscription rights offering. Our common stockholders will indirectly bear the expenses of such subscription rights offerings, regardless of whether our common stockholders exercise any subscription rights.

The applicable prospectus supplement would describe the following terms of subscription rights in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered:

- the period of time the offering would remain open (which shall be open a minimum number of days such that all record holders would be eligible to participate in the offering and shall not be open longer than 120 days);
- the title of such subscription rights;
- the exercise price or a formula for the determination of the exercise price for such subscription rights;
- the number or a formula for the determination of the number of such subscription rights issued to each stockholder;
- the extent to which such subscription rights are transferable;
- if applicable, a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance or exercise of such subscription rights;
- the date on which the right to exercise such subscription rights would commence, and the date on which such rights shall expire (subject to any extension);
- the extent to which such subscription rights include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities;
- if applicable, the material terms of any standby underwriting or other purchase arrangement that we may enter into in connection with the subscription rights offering; and
- · any other terms of such subscription rights, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such subscription rights.

#### **Exercise of Subscription Rights**

Each subscription right would entitle the holder of the subscription right to purchase for cash such amount of shares of common stock or other securities at such exercise price as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby or another report filed with the SEC. Subscription rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for such subscription rights set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised subscription rights would become void. We have not previously completed such an offering of subscription rights.

Subscription rights may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Upon receipt of payment and the subscription rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the subscription rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, we will forward, as soon as practicable, the shares of common stock purchasable upon such exercise. We may determine to offer any unsubscribed offered securities directly to stockholders, persons other than stockholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, including pursuant to standby underwriting or other arrangements, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

# **DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES**

We may issue debt securities in one or more series. The specific terms of each series of debt securities will be described in the particular prospectus supplement relating to that series. The prospectus supplement may or may not modify the general terms found in this prospectus and will be filed with the SEC. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the series of debt securities being offered, as well as the complete indentures that contain the terms of the debt securities.

As required by federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered, the debt securities are governed by a document called an "indenture." An indenture is a contract between us and a financial institution acting as trustee on your behalf, and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, described in the second paragraph under "Events of Default — Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs." Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties for us with respect to the debt securities.

Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities and the indenture. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as a holder of debt securities. A copy of the form of indenture is attached to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. We will file a supplemental indenture with the SEC in connection with any debt offering, at which time the supplemental indenture would be publicly available. See "Available Information" for information on how to obtain a copy of the indenture.

The prospectus supplement, which will accompany this prospectus, will describe the particular series of debt securities being offered, including, among other things:

- the designation or title of the series of debt securities;
- the total principal amount of the series of debt securities;
- the percentage of the principal amount at which the series of debt securities will be offered;
- · the date or dates on which principal will be payable;
- the rate or rates (which may be either fixed or variable) and/or the method of determining such rate or rates of interest, if any;
- the date or dates from which any interest will accrue, or the method of determining such date or dates, and the date or dates on which any interest will be payable;
- whether any interest may be paid by issuing additional securities of the same series in lieu of cash (and the terms upon which any such interest may be paid by issuing additional securities);
- · the terms for redemption, extension or early repayment, if any;
- the currencies in which the series of debt securities are issued and payable;
- whether the amount of payments of principal, premium or interest, if any, on a series of debt securities will be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which could be based on one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices) and how these amounts will be determined;
- · the place or places of payment, transfer, conversion and/or exchange of the debt securities;
- the denominations in which the offered debt securities will be issued (if other than \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof);
- the provision for any sinking fund;
- any restrictive covenants;
- any Events of Default (as defined below);
- · whether the series of debt securities is issuable in certificated form;
- · any provisions for defeasance or covenant defeasance;
- any special U.S. federal income tax implications, including, if applicable, U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to original issue discount;
- whether and under what circumstances we will pay additional amounts in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether we will have the option to redeem the debt securities rather than pay the additional amounts (and the terms of this option);
- any provisions for convertibility or exchangeability of the debt securities into or for any other securities;

- whether the debt securities are subject to subordination and the terms of such subordination;
- · whether the debt securities are secured and the terms of any security interests;
- · the listing, if any, of the debt securities on a securities exchange; and
- · any other terms of the debt securities.

The debt securities may be secured or unsecured obligations. Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, as a BDC, to issue debt only in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% (or 150% if certain requirements are met) after each issuance of debt. On January 29, 2025, our Board of Directors, including a "required majority" (as such term is defined in Section 57(o) of the 1940 Act) of the Board of Directors, approved the application of the modified asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act, which will result in the Company's asset coverage requirements applicable to senior securities being reduced from 200% to 150%, effective on January 29, 2026. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, will be paid by us in immediately available funds.

#### General

The indenture provides that any debt securities proposed to be sold under this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement ("offered debt securities") may be issued under the indenture in one or more series.

For purposes of this prospectus, any reference to the payment of principal of or premium or interest, if any, on debt securities will include additional amounts if required by the terms of the debt securities.

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt securities that may be issued thereunder from time to time. Debt securities issued under the indenture, when a single trustee is acting for all debt securities issued under the indenture, are called the "indenture securities." The indenture also provides that there may be more than one trustee thereunder, each with respect to one or more different series of indenture securities. See "Resignation of Trustee" below. At a time when two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, each with respect to only certain series, the term "indenture securities" means the one or more series of debt securities with respect to which each respective trustee is acting. In the event that there is more than one trustee under the indenture, the powers and trust obligations of each trustee described in this prospectus will extend only to the one or more series of indenture securities for which it is trustee. If two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, then the indenture securities for which each trustee is acting would be treated as if issued under separate indentures.

The indenture does not contain any provisions that give you protection in the event we issue a large amount of debt or we are acquired by another entity.

We refer you to the prospectus supplement for information with respect to any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or our covenants that are described below, including any addition of a covenant or other provision providing event risk protection or similar protection.

We have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from those of indenture securities previously issued and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen a previous issue of a series of indenture securities and issue additional indenture securities of that series, unless the reopening was restricted when that series was created.

### **Conversion and Exchange**

If any debt securities are convertible into or exchangeable for other securities, the prospectus supplement will explain the terms and conditions of the conversion or exchange, including the conversion price or exchange ratio (or the calculation method), the conversion or exchange period (or how the period will be determined), if conversion or exchange will be mandatory or at the option of the holder or us, provisions for adjusting the conversion price or the exchange ratio and provisions affecting conversion or exchange in the event of the redemption of the underlying securities. These terms may also include provisions under which the number or amount of other securities to be received by the holders of the debt securities upon conversion or exchange would be calculated according to the market price of the other securities as of a time stated in the prospectus supplement.

#### **Issuance of Securities in Registered Form**

We may issue the debt securities in registered form, in which case we may issue them either in book-entry form only or in "certificated" form. Debt securities issued in book-entry form will be represented by global securities. We expect that we will usually issue debt securities only in book-entry form represented by global securities.

#### **Book-Entry Holders**

We will issue registered debt securities in book-entry form only, unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement. This means debt securities will be represented by one or more global securities registered in the name of a depositary that will hold them on behalf of financial institutions that participate in the depositary's book-entry system. These participating institutions, in turn, hold beneficial interests in the debt securities held by the depositary or its nominee. These institutions may hold these interests on behalf of themselves or customers.

Under the indenture, only the person in whose name a debt security is registered is recognized as the holder of that debt security. Consequently, for debt securities issued in book-entry form, we will recognize only the depositary as the holder of the debt securities and we will make all payments on the debt securities to the depositary. The depositary will then pass along the payments it receives to its participants, which in turn will pass the payments along to their customers who are the beneficial owners. The depositary and its participants do so under agreements they have made with one another or with their customers; they are not obligated to do so under the terms of the debt securities.

As a result, investors will not own debt securities directly. Instead, they will own beneficial interests in a global security, through a bank, broker or other financial institution that participates in the depositary's book-entry system or holds an interest through a participant. As long as the debt securities are represented by one or more global securities, investors will be indirect holders, and not holders, of the debt securities.

## Street Name Holders

In the future, we may issue debt securities in certificated form or terminate a global security. In these cases, investors may choose to hold their debt securities in their own names or in "street name." Debt securities held in street name are registered in the name of a bank, broker or other financial institution chosen by the investor, and the investor would hold a beneficial interest in those debt securities through the account he or she maintains at that institution.

For debt securities held in street name, we will recognize only the intermediary banks, brokers and other financial institutions in whose names the debt securities are registered as the holders of those debt securities and we will make all payments on those debt securities to them. These institutions will pass along the payments they receive to their customers who are the beneficial owners, but only because they agree to do so in their customer agreements or because they are legally required to do so. Investors who hold debt securities in street name will be indirect holders, of the debt securities.

#### Legal Holders

Our obligations, as well as the obligations of the applicable trustee and those of any third parties employed by us or the applicable trustee, run only to the legal holders of the debt securities. We do not have obligations to investors who hold beneficial interests in global securities, in street name or by any other indirect means. This will be the case whether an investor chooses to be an indirect holder of a debt security or has no choice because we are issuing the debt securities only in book-entry form.

For example, once we make a payment or give a notice to the holder, we have no further responsibility for the payment or notice even if that holder is required, under agreements with depositary participants or customers or by law, to pass it along to the indirect holders but does not do so. Similarly, if we want to obtain the approval of the holders for any purpose (for example, to amend an indenture or to relieve us of the consequences of a default or of our obligation to comply with a particular provision of an indenture), we would seek the approval only from the holders, and not the indirect holders, of the debt securities. Whether and how the holders contact the indirect holders is up to the holders.

When we refer to you in this "Description of Our Debt Securities," we mean those who invest in the debt securities being offered by this prospectus, whether they are the holders or only indirect holders of those debt securities. When we refer to your debt securities, we mean the debt securities in which you hold a direct or indirect interest.



## Special Considerations for Indirect Holders

If you hold debt securities through a bank, broker or other financial institution, either in book-entry form or in street name, we urge you to check with that institution to find out:

- how it handles securities payments and notices;
- · whether it imposes fees or charges;
- how it would handle a request for the holders' consent, if ever required;
- whether and how you can instruct it to send you debt securities registered in your own name so you can be a holder, if that is permitted in the future for a particular series of debt securities;
- how it would exercise rights under the debt securities if there were a default or other event triggering the need for holders to act to protect their interests; and
- if the debt securities are in book-entry form, how the depositary's rules and procedures will affect these matters.

## **Global Securities**

As noted above, we usually will issue debt securities as registered securities in book-entry form only. A global security represents one or any other number of individual debt securities. Generally, all debt securities represented by the same global securities will have the same terms.

Each debt security issued in book-entry form will be represented by a global security that we deposit with and register in the name of a financial institution or its nominee that we select. The financial institution that we select for this purpose is called the depositary. Unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, known as DTC, will be the depositary for all debt securities issued in book-entry form.

A global security may not be transferred to or registered in the name of anyone other than the depositary or its nominee unless special termination situations arise. We describe those situations below under "Special Situations when a Global Security Will Be Terminated." As a result of these arrangements, the depositary, or its nominee, will be the sole registered owner and holder of all debt securities represented by a global security, and investors will be permitted to own only beneficial interests in a global security. Beneficial interests must be held by means of an account with a broker, bank or other financial institution that in turn has an account with the depositary or with another institution that has an account with the depositary. Thus, an investor whose security is represented by a global security will not be a holder of the debt security, but only an indirect holder of a beneficial interest in the global security.

## Special Considerations for Global Securities

As an indirect holder, an investor's rights relating to a global security will be governed by the account rules of the investor's financial institution and of the depositary, as well as general laws relating to securities transfers. The depositary that holds the global security will be considered the holder of the debt securities represented by the global security.

If debt securities are issued only in the form of a global security, an investor should be aware of the following:

- An investor cannot cause the debt securities to be registered in his or her name and cannot obtain certificates for his or her interest in the debt securities, except in the special situations we describe below.
- An investor will be an indirect holder and must look to his or her own bank or broker for payments on the debt securities and protection of his or her legal rights relating to the debt securities, as we describe under "Issuance of Securities in Registered Form" above.
- An investor may not be able to sell interests in the debt securities to some insurance companies and other institutions that are required by law to own their securities in non-book-entry form.
- An investor may not be able to pledge his or her interest in a global security in circumstances where certificates representing the debt securities must be delivered to the lender or other beneficiary of the pledge in order for the pledge to be effective.



- The depositary's policies, which may change from time to time, will govern payments, transfers, exchanges and other matters relating to an investor's interest in a global security. We and the trustee have no responsibility for any aspect of the depositary's actions or for its records of ownership interests in a global security. We and the trustee also do not supervise the depositary in any way.
- If we redeem less than all the debt securities of a particular series being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount to be redeemed from each of its participants holding that series.
- An investor is required to give notice of exercise of any option to elect repayment of its debt securities, through its participant, to the applicable trustee and to deliver the related debt securities by causing its participant to transfer its interest in those debt securities, on DTC's records, to the applicable trustee.
- DTC requires that those who purchase and sell interests in a global security deposited in its book-entry system use immediately available funds. Your broker or bank may
  also require you to use immediately available funds when purchasing or selling interests in a global security.
- Financial institutions that participate in the depositary's book-entry system, and through which an investor holds its interest in a global security, may also have their own policies affecting payments, notices and other matters relating to the debt securities. There may be more than one financial intermediary in the chain of ownership for an investor. We do not monitor and are not responsible for the actions of any of those intermediaries.

# Special Situations when a Global Security will be Terminated

If a global security is terminated, interests in it will be exchanged for certificates in non-book-entry form (certificated securities). After that exchange, the choice of whether to hold the certificated debt securities directly or in street name will be up to the investor. Investors must consult their own banks or brokers to find out how to have their interests in a global security transferred on termination to their own names, so that they will be holders. We have described the rights of legal holders and street name investors under "Issuance of Securities in Registered Form" above.

The prospectus supplement may list situations for terminating a global security that would apply only to the particular series of debt securities covered by the prospectus supplement. If a global security is terminated, only the depositary, and not we or the applicable trustee, is responsible for deciding the names of the investors in whose names the debt securities represented by the global security will be registered and, therefore, who will be the holders of those debt securities.

#### **Payment and Paying Agents**

We will pay interest (either in cash or by delivery of additional indenture securities, as applicable) to the person listed in the applicable trustee's records as the owner of the debt security at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the debt security on the interest due date. That day, usually about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the "record date." Because we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the holders on the record date, holders buying and selling debt securities must work out between themselves the appropriate purchase price. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the debt securities to prorate interest fairly between buyer and seller based on their respective ownership periods within the particular interest period. This prorated interest amount is called "accrued interest."

#### **Payments on Global Securities**

We will make payments on a global security in accordance with the applicable policies of the depositary as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will make payments directly to the depositary, or its nominee, and not to any indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the global security. An indirect holder's right to those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depositary and its participants, as described under "Issuance of Securities in Registered Form — Special Considerations for Global Securities."

#### **Payments on Certificated Securities**

We will make payments on a certificated debt security as follows. We will pay interest that is due on an interest payment date to the holder of debt securities as shown on the trustee's records as of the close of business on the regular record date. We will make all payments of principal and premium, if any, by check at the office of the applicable trustee and/or at other offices that may be specified in the prospectus supplement or in a notice to holders against surrender of the debt security.



Alternatively, at our option, we may pay any cash interest that becomes due on the debt security by mailing a check to the holder at his or her address shown on the trustee's records as of the close of business on the regular record date or by transfer to an account at a bank in the United States, in either case, on the interest due date.

# Payment When Offices Are Closed

If any payment is due on a debt security on a day that is not a business day, we will make the payment on the next day that is a business day. Payments made on the next business day in this situation will be treated under the indenture as if they were made on the original due date, except as otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement. Such payment will not result in a default under any debt security or the indenture, and no interest will accrue on the payment amount from the original due date to the next day that is a business day.

#### Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments on their debt securities.

#### **Events of Default**

You will have rights if an Event of Default occurs in respect of the debt securities of your series and is not cured, as described later in this subsection.

The term "Event of Default" in respect of the debt securities of your series means any of the following (unless the prospectus supplement relating to such debt securities states otherwise):

- We do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, a debt security on its due date and do not cure this default within five days;
- We do not pay interest on a debt security of the series when due, and such default is not cured within 30 days;
- We do not deposit any sinking fund payment in respect of debt securities of the series on its due date and do not cure this default within five days;
- We remain in breach of a covenant in respect of debt securities of the series (other than breaches described elsewhere in this list) for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach. The notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of outstanding debt securities of the series;
- We file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur and remain undischarged or unstayed for a period of 90 days;
- If, to the extent required by Sections 18(a)(1)(c)(ii) and 61 of the 1940 Act, or any successor provisions, on the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months any class or series of debt securities issued under the indenture has an asset coverage, as such term is defined in the 1940 Act, of less than 100%, giving effect to any amendments to such provisions of the 1940 Act and to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC; or
- · Any other Event of Default in respect of debt securities of the series described in the applicable prospectus supplement occurs.

An Event of Default for a particular series of debt securities does not necessarily constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any default, except in the payment of principal, premium, interest or sinking or purchase fund installment, if it in good faith considers the withholding of notice to be in the interest of the holders.

## Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs

If an Event of Default has occurred and has not been cured, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may (and the trustee shall at the request of such holders) declare the entire principal amount of all the debt securities of that series to be due and immediately payable. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. In certain circumstances, a declaration of acceleration of maturity may be canceled by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the affected series if (1) we have deposited with the trustee all amounts due and owing with respect to the securities (other than principal that has become due solely by reason of such acceleration) and certain other amounts, and (2) all Events of Default have been cured or waived.

Except in cases of default, where the trustee has some special duties, the trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee reasonable protection from expenses and liability (called an "indemnity"). If reasonable indemnity is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the relevant series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. The trustee may refuse to follow those directions in certain circumstances. No delay or omission in exercising any right or remedy will be treated as a waiver of that right, remedy or Event of Default.

Before you are allowed to bypass your trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

- You must give your trustee written notice that an Event of Default with respect to the relevant series of debt securities has occurred and remains uncured;
- The holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all outstanding debt securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default and must offer reasonable indemnity to the trustee against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action;
- The trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity; and
- The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60-day period.

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your debt securities on or after the due date.

Holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may waive any past defaults other than:

- · in respect of the payment of principal, any premium or interest or
- in respect of a covenant that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each holder.

# Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to declare or cancel an acceleration of maturity.

Each year, we will furnish to each trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture and the debt securities or else specifying any default.

#### Merger or Consolidation

Under the terms of the indenture, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell or transfer all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, unless the prospectus supplement relating to certain debt securities states otherwise, we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

- Where we merge out of existence or sell our assets, the surviving or transferee entity must agree to be legally responsible for our obligations under the debt securities;
- Immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no default or Event of Default shall have happened and be continuing;
- · We must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee; and
- We must satisfy any other requirements specified in the prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of debt securities.

#### **Modification or Waiver**

There are three types of changes we can make to the indenture and the debt securities issued thereunder.

#### **Changes Requiring Your Approval**

First, there are changes that we cannot make to your debt securities without your specific approval. The following is a list of those types of changes:



- · change the stated maturity of the principal of, or interest on, a debt security or the terms of any sinking fund with respect to any security;
- reduce any amounts due on a debt security;
- reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of an original issue discount or indexed security following a default or upon the redemption thereof or the amount thereof provable in a bankruptcy proceeding;
- · adversely affect any right of repayment at the holder's option;
- · change the place (except as otherwise described in the prospectus or prospectus supplement) or currency of payment on a debt security;
- impair your right to sue for payment;
- adversely affect any right to convert or exchange a debt security in accordance with its terms;
- · modify the subordination provisions in the indenture in a manner that is adverse to holders of the outstanding debt securities;
- reduce the percentage of holders of outstanding debt securities whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture;
- reduce the percentage of holders of outstanding debt securities whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults or reduce the percentage of holders of outstanding debt securities required to satisfy quorum or voting requirements at a meeting of holders;
- modify any other aspect of the provisions of the indenture dealing with supplemental indentures with the consent of holders, waiver of past defaults, or the waiver of certain covenants; and
- · change any obligation we have to pay additional amounts.

## **Changes Not Requiring Approval**

The second type of change does not require any vote by the holders of the debt securities. This type is limited to clarifications, establishment of the form or terms of new securities of any series as permitted by the indenture and certain other changes that would not adversely affect holders of the outstanding debt securities in any material respect. We also do not need any approval to make any change that affects only debt securities to be issued under the indenture after the change takes effect.

## **Changes Requiring Majority Approval**

Any other change to the indenture and the debt securities would require the following approval:

- If the change affects only one series of debt securities, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount outstanding of that series.
- If the change affects more than one series of debt securities issued under the same indenture, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount outstanding of all of the series affected by the change, with all affected series voting together as one class for this purpose.

In each case, the required approval must be given by written consent.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of a series of debt securities issued under the indenture, voting together as one class for this purpose, may waive our compliance with some of our covenants applicable to that series of debt securities. However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default or of any of the matters covered by the bullet points included above under "— Changes Requiring Your Approval."

# Further Details Concerning Voting

When taking a vote, we will use the following rules to decide how much principal to attribute to a debt security:

- For original issue discount securities, we will use the principal amount that would be due and payable on the voting date if the maturity of these debt securities were accelerated to that date because of a default.
- For debt securities whose principal amount is not known (for example, because it is based on an index), we will use the principal face amount at original issuance or a special rule for that debt security described in the prospectus supplement.
- · For debt securities denominated in one or more foreign currencies, we will use the U.S. dollar equivalent.

Debt securities will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have deposited or set aside in trust money for their payment or redemption or if we, any other obligor, or any affiliate of us or any obligor own such debt securities. Debt securities will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described later under "Defeasance — Full Defeasance."

We will generally be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of outstanding indenture securities that are entitled to vote or take other action under the indenture. However, the record date may not be more than 30 days before the date of the first solicitation of holders to vote on or take such action. If we set a record date for a vote or other action to be taken by holders of one or more series, that vote or action may be taken only by persons who are holders of outstanding indenture securities of those series on the record date and must be taken within eleven months following the record date.

# Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the debt securities or request a waiver.

#### Defeasance

The following provisions will be applicable to each series of debt securities unless we state in the applicable prospectus supplement that the provisions of covenant defeasance and full defeasance will not be applicable to that series.

#### **Covenant Defeasance**

Under current U.S. federal tax law and the indenture, we can make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture under which the particular series was issued. This is called "covenant defeasance." In that event, you would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay your debt securities. If we achieved covenant defeasance and your debt securities were subordinated as described under "Indenture Provisions — Subordination" below, such subordination would not prevent the Trustee from applying due funds available to it from the deposit described in the first bullet below to the payment of amounts in respect of such debt securities. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, we must do the following:

- We must irrevocably deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of a series of debt securities a combination of cash (in such currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) or government obligations applicable to such securities (determined on the basis of the currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates and any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments.
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that, under current U.S. federal income tax law, we may make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit.
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to covenant defeasance have been complied with.
- Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or result in a default under, the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments.
- No default or event of default with respect to such debt securities shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days.
- · Satisfy the conditions for covenant defeasance contained in any supplemental indentures.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, you can still look to us for repayment of the debt securities if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the trustee is prevented from making payment. For example, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as our bankruptcy) and the debt securities became immediately due and payable, there might be such a shortfall. However, there is no assurance that we would have sufficient funds to make payment of the shortfall.



# Full Defeasance

If there is a change in U.S. federal tax law or we obtain an IRS ruling, as described below, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the debt securities of a particular series (called "full defeasance") if we put in place the following other arrangements for you to be repaid:

- We must irrevocably deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of a series of debt securities a combination of cash (in such currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) or government obligations applicable to such securities (determined on the basis of the currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates and any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments.
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an IRS ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit. Under current U.S. federal tax law, the deposit and our legal release from the debt securities would be treated as though we paid you your share of the cash and notes or bonds at the time the cash and notes or bonds were deposited in trust in exchange for your debt securities and you would recognize gain or loss on the debt securities at the time of the deposit.
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to defeasance have been complied with.
- Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments.
- No default or event of default with respect to such debt securities shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days.
- · Satisfy the conditions for full defeasance contained in any supplemental indentures.

If we ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of the debt securities. You could not look to us for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of our lenders and other creditors if we ever became bankrupt or insolvent. If your debt securities were subordinated as described below under "Indenture Provisions — Subordination," such subordination would not prevent the Trustee from applying the funds available to it from the deposit referred to in the first bullet of the preceding paragraph to the payment of amounts due in respect of such debt securities.

# Form, Exchange and Transfer of Certificated Registered Securities

If registered debt securities cease to be issued in book-entry form, they will be issued:

- · only in fully registered certificated form,
- · without interest coupons, and
- unless we indicate otherwise in the prospectus supplement, in denominations of \$1,000 and amounts that are multiples of \$1,000.

Holders may exchange their certificated securities for debt securities of smaller denominations or combined into fewer debt securities of larger denominations, as long as the total principal amount is not changed and as long as the denomination of each resulting debt security is greater than the minimum denomination for such securities.

Holders may exchange or transfer their certificated securities at the office of the trustee. We have appointed the trustee to act as our agent for registering debt securities in the names of holders transferring debt securities. We may appoint another entity to perform these functions or perform them ourselves.

Holders will not be required to pay a service charge to transfer or exchange their certificated securities, but they may be required to pay any tax or other governmental charge associated with the transfer or exchange. The transfer or exchange will be made only if our transfer agent is satisfied with the holder's proof of legal ownership.

If we have designated additional transfer agents for your debt security, they will be named in your prospectus supplement. We may appoint additional transfer agents or cancel the appointment of any particular transfer agent. We may also approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts.



If any certificated securities of a particular series are redeemable and we redeem less than all the debt securities of that series, we may block the transfer or exchange of those debt securities during the period beginning 15 days before the day we mail the notice of redemption and ending on the day of that mailing, in order to freeze the list of holders to prepare the mailing. We may also refuse to register transfers or exchanges of any certificated securities selected for redemption, except that we will continue to permit transfers and exchanges of the unredeemed portion of any debt security that will be partially redeemed.

If a registered debt security is issued in book-entry form, only the depositary will be entitled to transfer and exchange the debt security as described in this subsection, since it will be the sole holder of the debt security.

### **Resignation of Trustee**

Each trustee may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of indenture securities provided that a successor trustee is appointed to act with respect to these series and has accepted such appointment. In the event that two or more persons are acting as trustee with respect to different series of indenture securities under the indenture, each of the trustees will be a trustee of a trust separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee.

# Indenture Provisions — Subordination

Upon any distribution of our assets upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on any indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities is to be subordinated to the extent provided in the indenture in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Designated Senior Indebtedness (as defined below), but our obligation to you to make payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on such subordinated debt securities will not otherwise be affected. In addition, no payment on account of principal (or premium, if any), sinking fund or interest, if any, may be made on such subordinated debt securities at any time unless full payment of all amounts due in respect of the principal (and premium, if any), sinking fund and interest on Designated Senior Indebtedness has been made or duly provided for in money or money's worth.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment by us is received by the trustee in respect of subordinated debt securities or by the holders of any of such subordinated debt securities, upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization before all Designated Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, the payment or distribution must be paid over to the holders of the Designated Senior Indebtedness or on their behalf for application to the payment of all the Designated Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of the Designated Senior Indebtedness upon this distribution by us, the holders of such subordinated debt securities will be subrogated to the rights of the Designated Senior Indebtedness to the extent of payments made to the holders of the Designated Senior Indebtedness out of the distributive share of such subordinated debt securities.

By reason of this subordination, in the event of a distribution of our assets upon our insolvency, certain of our senior creditors may recover more, ratably, than holders of any subordinated debt securities or the holders of any indenture securities that are not Designated Senior Indebtedness. The indenture provides that these subordination provisions will not apply to money and securities held in trust under the defeasance provisions of the indenture.

Designated Senior Indebtedness is defined in the indenture as the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and unpaid interest on:

- our indebtedness (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by us), whenever created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, that we have designated as "Designated Senior Indebtedness" for purposes of the indenture and in accordance with the terms of the indenture (including any indenture securities designated as Designated Senior Indebtedness), and
- · renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any of this indebtedness.

If this prospectus is being delivered in connection with the offering of a series of indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities, the accompanying prospectus supplement will set forth the approximate amount of our Designated Senior Indebtedness and of our other indebtedness outstanding as of a recent date.

## Secured Indebtedness

Certain of our indebtedness, including certain series of indenture securities, may be secured. The prospectus supplement for each series of indenture securities will describe the terms of any security interest for such series and will indicate the approximate amount of our secured indebtedness as of a recent date. In the event of a distribution of our assets upon our insolvency, the holders of unsecured indenture securities may recover less, ratably, than holders of any of our secured indebtedness.

## The Trustee under the Indenture

We expect that The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. will serve as the trustee under the indenture.

#### **Certain Considerations Relating to Foreign Currencies**

Debt securities denominated or payable in foreign currencies may entail significant risks. These risks include the possibility of significant fluctuations in the foreign currency markets, the imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls and potential illiquidity in the secondary market. These risks will vary depending upon the currency or currencies involved and will be more fully described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

# MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion is a general summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to us and to an investment in our shares. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to such an investment. For example, we have not described tax consequences that may be relevant to certain types of holders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, including stockholders subject to the alternative minimum tax, tax-exempt organizations, insurance companies, dealers in securities, pension plans and trusts, and financial institutions. This summary assumes that investors hold our common stock as capital assets (within the meaning of the Code). The discussion is based upon the Code, Treasury regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change, possibly retroactively, which could affect the continuing validity of this discussion. We have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") regarding this offering. This summary does not discuss any aspects of U.S. estate or gift tax or foreign, state or local tax. It does not discuss the special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws that could result if we invested in tax-exempt securities or certain other investment assets.

If we issue preferred stock that may be convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for securities or other property or preferred stock with other terms that may have different U.S. federal income tax consequences than those described in this summary, the U.S. federal income tax consequences of such preferred stock will be described in the relevant prospectus supplement. This summary does not discuss the consequences of an investment in our subscription rights or debt securities. The U.S. federal income tax consequences of such an investment will be discussed in the relevant prospectus supplement.

A "U.S. stockholder" generally is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock who is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- · A citizen or individual resident of the United States;
- A corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- A trust if (i) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantive decisions of the trust or (ii) the trust has a valid election in effect to be treated as a domestic trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes; or
- An estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

A "Non-U.S. stockholder" generally is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is not a U.S. stockholder and not a partnership (or an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes).
If a partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds shares of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A prospective stockholder that is a partner of a partnership holding shares of our common stock should consult his, her or its tax advisers with respect to the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock.

Tax matters are very complicated, and the tax consequences to an investor of an investment in shares of our common stock will depend on the facts of his, her or its particular situation. The U.S. Congress is currently considering proposed legislation which, if enacted in its current form, would introduce several changes to the Code, including raising U.S. tax (including withholding tax) rates for certain non-U.S. investors with respect to their investment in shares of our common stock. We encourage investors to consult their own tax advisers regarding the specific consequences of such an investment, including tax reporting requirements, the applicability of federal, state, local and foreign tax laws, eligibility for the benefits of any applicable tax treaty and the effect of any possible changes in the tax laws.

#### **Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company**

We have elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. Our taxable income includes the taxable income generated by us and certain of our subsidiaries, which are treated as disregarded entities for tax purposes. As a RIC, we generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To qualify as a RIC, we must, among other things, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements (as described below). In addition, in order to obtain RIC tax treatment, we must distribute to our stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90% of our "investment company taxable income," which is generally our net ordinary taxable income plus the excess of realized net short-term capital gains over realized net long-term capital losses, and 90% of our tax-exempt income (the "Annual Distribution Requirement"). As part of maintaining RIC status, undistributed taxable income (subject to a 4% non-deductible U.S. federal excise tax) pertaining to a given fiscal year may be distributed up to 12 months subsequent to the end of that fiscal year, provided such dividends are declared on or prior to the later of (i) filing of the U.S. federal income tax return for the applicable fiscal year or (ii) the fifteenth day of the ninth month following the close of the year in which such taxable income was generated.

For any taxable year in which we qualify as a RIC and satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, we will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our income or capital gains we distribute (or are deemed to distribute) to stockholders. We will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any income or capital gains not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

We are subject to a 4% non-deductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our net ordinary taxable income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the one-year period ending December 31 in that calendar year and (3) any taxable income recognized, but not distributed, in preceding years on which we paid no U.S. federal income tax (the "Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement"). Dividends declared and paid by us in a year will generally differ from taxable income for that year as such dividends may include the distribution of current year taxable income, exclude amounts carried over into the following year, and include the distribution of prior year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current year. For amounts we carry over into the following year, we will be required to pay the 4% U.S. federal excise tax based on 98% of our annual taxable income and 98.2% of our capital gain net income in excess of distributions for the year.

In order to qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must, among other things:

- continue to qualify as a BDC under the 1940 Act at all times during each taxable year;
- derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale of stock or other securities, net income from certain "qualified publicly traded partnerships," or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities (the "90% Income Test"); and
- diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year:
  - at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer; and

no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in the securities, other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs, (i) of one issuer, (ii) of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable Code rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or (iii) of certain "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (collectively, the "Diversification Tests").

In order to comply with the 90% Income Test, we formed the Taxable Subsidiaries as wholly-owned taxable subsidiaries for the primary purpose of permitting us to own equity interests in portfolio companies which are "pass-through" entities for tax purposes. Absent the taxable status of the Taxable Subsidiaries, a portion of the gross income from such portfolio companies would flow directly to us for purposes of the 90% Income Test. To the extent such income did not consist of income derived from securities, such as dividends and interest, it could jeopardize our ability to qualify as a RIC and, therefore cause us to incur significant U.S. federal income taxes. The Taxable Subsidiaries are consolidated with MSIF for generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") purposes and are included in our consolidated financial statements, and the portfolio investments held by the Taxable Subsidiaries are included in our consolidated financial statements. The Taxable Subsidiaries are not consolidated with us for income tax purposes and may generate income tax expense, or benefit, as a result of their ownership of the portfolio investments. The income tax expense, or benefit, if any, and any related tax assets and liabilities, are reflected in our consolidated financial statements.

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive cash. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments issued with warrants and debt securities invested in by us at original issuance at a discount to par), we must include in income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. We may also have to include in income other amounts that we have not yet received in cash such as PIK interest, cumulative dividends or amounts that are received in non-cash compensation such as warrants or stock. Moreover, we generally will be required to take certain amounts in income no later than the time such amounts are reflected on our financial statements. Because any original issue discount or other amounts accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, even though we will not have received any corresponding cash amount.

Although we do not presently expect to do so, we are authorized to borrow funds and to sell assets in order to satisfy distribution requirements. However, under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders in certain circumstances while our debt obligations and other senior securities are outstanding unless certain "asset coverage" tests are met. In addition, because we use debt financing, we may be prevented by covenants contained in our debt financing arrangements from making distributions to our stockholders in certain circumstances. Moreover, our ability to dispose of assets to meet our distribution requirements may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio and/or (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement or the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement, we may make such dispositions at times and/or values that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous.

A RIC is limited in its ability to deduct expenses in excess of its investment company taxable income. If our deductible expenses in a given taxable year exceed our investment company taxable income, we may incur a net operating loss for that taxable year. However, a RIC is not permitted to carry forward net operating losses to subsequent taxable years and such net operating losses do not pass through to its shareholders. In addition, deductible expenses can be used only to offset investment company taxable income, not net capital gain. A RIC may not use any net capital losses (that is, the excess of realized capital losses over realized capital gains) to offset its investment company taxable income, but may carry forward such net capital losses, and use them to offset future capital gains, indefinitely. Due to these limits on deductibility of expenses and net capital losses, we may for tax purposes have aggregate taxable income for several taxable years that we are required to distribute and that is taxable to U.S. stockholders even if such taxable income is greater than the net income we actually earn during those taxable years.

For federal income tax purposes, we are generally permitted to carry forward a net capital loss in any taxable year to offset our own capital gains, if any. These amounts are available to be carried forward to offset future capital gains to the extent permitted by the Code and applicable tax regulations. Any such loss carryforwards will retain their character as short-term or long-term. In the event that we were to experience an ownership change as defined under the Code, our capital loss carryforwards and other favorable tax attributes, if any, may be subject to limitation.

Certain of our investment practices may be subject to special and complex U.S. federal income tax provisions that may, among other things, (1) treat dividends that would otherwise constitute qualified dividend income as non-qualified dividend income, (2) treat dividends that would otherwise be eligible for the corporate dividends received deduction as ineligible for such treatment, (3) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions, (4) convert lower-taxed long-term capital gain into higher-taxed short-term capital gain or ordinary income, (5) convert an ordinary loss or a deduction into a capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited), (6) cause us to recognize income or gain without receipt of a corresponding cash payment, (7) adversely affect the time as to when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur, (8) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions and (9) produce income that will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 90% Income Test. We intend to monitor our transactions and may make certain tax elections to mitigate the potential adverse effect of these provisions, but there can be no assurance that we will be eligible for any such tax elections or that any adverse effects of these provisions will be mitigated.

We may distribute taxable dividends that are payable in part in our stock. Under certain applicable provisions of the Code and the Treasury regulations, distributions payable by us in cash or in shares of stock (at the stockholder's election) would satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement. The IRS has issued guidance indicating that this rule will apply even where the total amount of cash that may be distributed is limited to no more than 20% of the total distribution. According to this guidance, if too many stockholders elect to receive their distributions in cash, each such stockholder would receive a pro rata share of the total cash to be distributed and would receive the remainder of their distribution in shares of stock. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend (whether received in cash, our stock, or a combination thereof) as (i) ordinary income (including any qualified dividend income that, in the case of a noncorporate stockholder, may be eligible for the same reduced maximum tax rate applicable to long-term capital gains to the extent such distribution is properly reported by us a qualified dividend income and such stockholder satisfies certain minimum holding period requirements with respect to our stock), or (ii) long-term capital gain (to the extent such distribution is properly reported by us a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to such dividends, including on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to Non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares

The remainder of this discussion assumes that we qualify as a RIC and have satisfied the Annual Distribution Requirement.

#### **Taxation of U.S. Stockholders**

Distributions by us generally are taxable to U.S. stockholders as ordinary income or capital gains. Distributions of our "investment company taxable income" (which is, generally, our net ordinary income plus realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses) will be taxable as ordinary income to U.S. stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. To the extent such distributions paid by us to non-corporate stockholders (including individuals) are attributable to dividends received by us from U.S. corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations, such distributions ("Qualifying Dividends") may be eligible for a maximum tax rate of 20.0% (plus the 3.8% Medicare surtax discussed below, if applicable). In this regard, it is anticipated that distributions paid by us will generally not be attributable to dividends received by us and, therefore, generally will not qualify for the 20.0% (plus the 3.8% Medicare surtax, if applicable) maximum rate applicable to Qualifying Dividends. Distributions of our net capital gains (which is generally our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) properly reported by us as "capital gain dividends" will be taxable to a U.S. stockholder as long-term capital gains that are currently taxable at a maximum rate of 20.0% (plus the 3.8% Medicare surtax, if applicable) in the case of individuals, trusts or estates, regardless of the U.S. stockholder's holding period for his, her or its common stock and regardless of whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. Distributions in excess of our earnings and profits first will reduce a U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis in such stockholder's common stock and, after the adjusted basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gains to such U.S. stockholder.

Certain distributions reported by us as Section 163(j) interest dividends may be treated as interest income by U.S. stockholders for purposes of the tax rules applicable to interest expense limitations under Section 163(j) of the Code. Such treatment by the U.S. stockholder is generally subject to holding period requirements and other potential limitations, although the holding period requirements are generally not applicable to dividends declared by money market funds and certain other funds that declare dividends daily and pay such dividends on a monthly or more frequent basis. The amount that we are eligible to report as a Section 163(j) dividend for a tax year is generally limited to the excess of our business interest income over the sum of our (i) business interest expense and (ii) other deductions properly allocable to our business interest income.

We may retain some or all of our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses, but designate the retained net capital gain as a "deemed distribution." In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each U.S. stockholder will be required to include his, her or its share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been actually distributed to the U.S. stockholder, and the U.S. stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit equal to his, her or its allocable share of the tax paid thereon by us. Because we expect to pay tax on any retained capital gains at our regular corporate tax rate, and because that rate is in excess of the maximum rate currently payable by individuals on long-term capital gains, the amount of tax that individual U.S. stockholders will be treated as having paid will exceed the tax they owe on the capital gain distribution net of such tax will be added to the U.S. stockholder's cost basis for his, her or its common stock. In order to utilize the deemed distribution approach, we must provide written notice to our stockholders prior to the expiration of 60 days after the close of the relevant taxable year. We cannot treat any of our investment company taxable income as a "deemed distribution."

We have adopted a distribution reinvestment plan for our stockholders. If a stockholder reinvests our distributions in additional shares, such stockholder will generally be subject to the same U.S. federal, state and local tax consequences as if it had received a distribution in cash and, for this purpose, a stockholder receiving a distribution in the form of additional shares will generally be treated as receiving a distribution in the amount of cash that the stockholder would have received if it had elected to receive the distribution in cash. If we issue additional shares with a fair market value equal to or greater than NAV, however, the stockholder will be treated as receiving a distribution in the amount of the fair market value of the distributed shares. Any such additional shares will have a tax basis equal to the amount treated as a distribution for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The additional shares will have a new holding period commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the stockholder's account.

In any fiscal year, we may elect to make distributions to our stockholders in excess of our taxable earnings for that fiscal year. As a result, a portion of those distributions may be deemed for tax purposes to be a return of capital to our stockholders.

For purposes of determining (1) whether the Annual Distribution Requirement is satisfied for any year and (2) the amount of capital gain dividends paid for that year, we may, under certain circumstances, elect to treat a dividend that is paid during the following taxable year as if it had been paid during the taxable year in question. If we make such an election, the U.S. stockholder will still be treated as receiving the dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made. However, any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it had been received by our U.S. stockholders on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared.

If an investor purchases shares of our common stock shortly before the record date of a distribution, the price of the shares will include the value of the distribution and the investor will be subject to tax on the distribution even though economically it may represent a return of his, her or its investment.

The IRS currently requires that a RIC that has two or more classes of stock allocate to each such class proportionate amounts of each type of its income (such as ordinary income and capital gains) based upon the percentage of total dividends paid to each class for the tax year. Accordingly, if in the future we have preferred stock outstanding, we intend to allocate capital gain dividends, if any, between our common stock and preferred stock in proportion to the total dividends paid to each class with respect to such tax year.

A stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of his, her or its shares of our common stock. The amount of gain or loss will be measured by the difference between such stockholder's adjusted tax basis in the common stock sold and the amount of the proceeds received in exchange. Any gain or loss arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the stockholder has held his, her or its shares for more than one year. Otherwise, it will be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our common stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares. In addition, all or a portion of any loss recognized upon a disposition of shares of our common stock may be disallowed if other shares of our common stock are purchased (whether through reinvestment of distributions or otherwise) within 30 days before or after the disposition.

In general, individual U.S. stockholders currently are subject to a maximum U.S. federal income tax rate of 20.0% on their net capital gain (i.e., the excess of realized net long-term capital gains over realized net short-term capital losses), including any long-term capital gain derived from an investment in our shares. Such rate is lower than the maximum rate on ordinary income currently payable by individuals. In addition, individuals with modified adjusted gross income in excess of \$200,000 (\$250,000 in the case of married individuals filing jointly) and certain estates and trusts are subject to an additional 3.8% Medicare surtax on their "net investment income," which generally includes net income from interest, dividends, annuities, royalties, and rents, and net capital gains (other than certain amounts earned from trades or businesses). Corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to U.S. federal income tax on net capital gains) generally may deduct up to \$3,000 of such losses against their ordinary income each year; any net capital losses of a non-corporate stockholder in excess of \$3,000 generally may be carried forward and used in subsequent years as provided in the Code. Corporate stockholders generally may not deduct any net capital losses for a year but may carryback such losses for three years or carry forward such losses for five years.

The Code requires reporting of adjusted cost basis information for covered securities, which generally include shares of a RIC, to the IRS and to taxpayers. U.S. stockholders should contact their financial intermediaries with respect to reporting of cost basis and available elections for their accounts.

We, or the applicable withholding agent, will send to each of our U.S. stockholders, as promptly as possible after the end of each calendar year, a notice detailing, on a per share and per distribution basis, the amounts includible in such U.S. stockholder's taxable income for such year as ordinary income and as long-term capital gain. In addition, the U.S. federal tax status of each year's distributions generally will be reported to the IRS (including the amount of dividends, if any, eligible for the 20.0% maximum rate). Dividends paid by us generally will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction or the preferential tax rate applicable to Qualifying Dividends because our income generally will not consist of dividends. Distributions may also be subject to additional state, local and foreign taxes depending on a U.S. stockholder's particular situation.

We, or the applicable withholding agent, may be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax ("backup withholding") from all taxable distributions to any U.S. stockholder (1) who fails to furnish us, or the applicable withholding agent, with a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding or (2) with respect to whom the IRS notifies us, or the applicable withholding agent, that such stockholder has failed to properly report certain interest and dividend income to the IRS and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual's taxpayer identification number is his or her social security number. Any amount withheld under backup withholding is generally allowed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided that proper information is provided to the IRS.

Under Treasury regulations, if a U.S. stockholder recognizes a loss with respect to shares of \$2 million or more for an individual U.S. stockholder or \$10 million or more for a corporate U.S. stockholder, the U.S. stockholder must file with the IRS a disclosure statement on IRS Form 8886. Direct owners of portfolio securities are in many cases excepted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, shareholders of a RIC are not excepted. Future guidance may extend the current exception from this reporting requirement to shareholders of most or all RICs. The fact that a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer's treatment of the loss is proper. U.S. stockholders should consult their tax advisors to determine the applicability of these regulations in light of their individual circumstances.

### Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders



Whether an investment in shares of our common stock is appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder will depend upon that person's particular circumstances. An investment in shares of our common stock by a Non-U.S. stockholder may have adverse tax consequences. Non-U.S. stockholders should consult their tax advisers before investing in our common stock.

Distributions of our "investment company taxable income" to Non-U.S. stockholders (including interest income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized long-term capital losses, which generally would be free of withholding if paid to Non-U.S. stockholders directly) will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal tax at a 30.0% rate (or lower rate provided by an applicable treaty) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits unless an applicable exception applies. If a Non-U.S. stockholder reinvests the distributions in additional shares pursuant to our distribution reinvestment plan, and the distribution is subject to withholding tax, only the net after-tax amount will be reinvested in additional shares. If the distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder, and, if an income tax treaty applies, attributable to a permanent establishment in the United States, we will not be required to withhold U.S. federal tax if the Non-U.S. stockholder complies with applicable certification and disclosure requirements, although the distributions will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. persons (special certification requirements apply to a Non-U.S. stockholder that is a foreign partnership or a foreign trust, and such entities are urged to consult their own tax advisers).

We generally are not required to withhold any amounts with respect to certain distributions of (i) U.S. source interest income, and (ii) net short term capital gains in excess of net long term capital losses, in each case to the extent we properly reported such distributions and certain other requirements were satisfied. This exemption will not apply to our distributions paid in respect of our non-U.S. source interest income or our dividend income. We anticipate that a portion of our distributions will be eligible for this exemption from withholding; however, we cannot determine what portion of our distributions (if any) will be eligible for this exception until after the end of our taxable year. No certainty can be provided that any of our distributions will be reported as eligible for this exception.

Actual or deemed distributions of our net capital gains to a Non-U.S. stockholder, and gains realized by a Non-U.S. stockholder upon the sale of our common stock, will not be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax and generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless the distributions or gains, as the case may be, are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder in the United States or, in the case of an individual Non-U.S. stockholder, the stockholder is present in the United States for 183 days or more during the year of the sale or capital gain distribution and certain other conditions are met, in which case the distributions or gains will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net basis at the rates and in the manner applicable to U.S. stockholders generally.

If we distribute our net capital gains in the form of deemed rather than actual distributions, a Non-U.S. stockholder will be entitled to a U.S. federal income tax credit or tax refund equal to the stockholder's allocable share of the tax we pay on the capital gains deemed to have been distributed. In order to obtain the refund, the Non-U.S. stockholder must obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number and file a U.S. federal income tax return even if the Non-U.S. stockholder would not otherwise be required to obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number or file a U.S. federal income tax return. For a corporate Non-U.S. stockholder, distributions (both actual and deemed), and gains realized upon the sale of our common stock that are effectively connected to a U.S. trade or business may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30.0% rate (or at a lower rate if provided for by an applicable treaty). Accordingly, investment in the shares may not be appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder.

A Non-U.S. stockholder may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding of U.S. federal income tax on dividends unless the Non-U.S. stockholder provides us or the applicable withholding agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or an acceptable substitute form) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a Non-U.S. stockholder or otherwise establishes an exemption from backup withholding.

Legislation commonly referred to as the "Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act," or "FATCA," generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on payments of certain types of income to foreign financial institutions ("FFIs") unless such FFIs either (i) enter into an agreement with the Treasury to report certain required information with respect to accounts held by U.S. persons (or held by foreign entities that have U.S. persons as substantial owners) or (ii) reside in jurisdictions that have entered into an intergovernmental agreement ("IGA") with the United States to collect and share such information and are in compliance with the terms of such IGA and any enabling legislation or regulations. The types of income subject to the tax include U.S. source interest and dividends. The information required to be reported includes the identity and taxpayer identification number of each account holder that is a U.S. person and transaction activity within the holder's account. In addition, subject to certain exceptions, this legislation also imposes a 30% withholding on payments to foreign entities that are not FFIs unless the foreign entity certifies that it does not have a greater than 10% U.S. owner or provides the withholding agent with identifying information on each greater than 10% U.S. owner. Depending on the status of a Non-U.S. stockholder and the status of the intermediaries through which it holds our common stock, a Non-U.S. stockholder could be subject to this 30% withholding tax with respect to distributions on our common stock. Under certain circumstances, a Non-U.S. stockholder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

Non-U.S. persons should consult their own tax advisers with respect to the U.S. federal income tax and withholding tax, and state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in the shares.

#### Failure to Qualify as a RIC

If we fail to satisfy the 90% Income Test or the Diversification Tests for any taxable year, we may nevertheless continue to qualify as a RIC for such year if certain relief provisions are applicable (which may, among other things, require us to pay certain corporate-level U.S. federal taxes or to dispose of certain assets).

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC and the foregoing relief provisions are not applicable, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would they be required to be made. If we were subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates, then distributions we make after being subject to such tax would be taxable to our stockholders and, provided certain holding period and other requirements were met, could qualify for treatment as "qualified dividend income" eligible for the maximum 20% rate (plus a 3.8% Medicare surtax, if applicable) applicable to qualified dividends to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate taxpayers would be eligible for a dividends-received deduction on distributions they receive. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. To requalify as a RIC in a subsequent taxable year, we would be required to satisfy the RIC qualification requirements for that year and dispose of any earnings and profits from any year in which we failed to qualify as a RIC. Subject to a limited exception applicable to RICs that qualified as such under Subchapter M of the Code for at least one year prior to disqualification and that requalify as a RIC subject to tax on any unrealized net built-in gains in the assets held by us during the period in which we failed to qualify as a RIC.

### REGULATION

We are subject to regulation as described in "Item 1. Business — Regulation" of our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, which is incorporated by reference herein.



#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may offer, from time to time in one or more offerings or series, our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights or debt securities in one or more underwritten public offerings, at-the-market offerings, negotiated transactions, block trades, best efforts offerings or a combination of these methods. We may sell the securities through underwriters or dealers, directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering by us, through or without agents or through a combination of any such methods of sale. In the case of a rights offering, the applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of each right and the other terms of such rights offering. Any underwriter or agent involved in the offer and sale of the securities will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement. A prospectus supplement or supplements will also describe the terms of the offering of the securities, including: the purchase price of the securities and the proceeds we will receive from the sale; any over-allotment options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us; any agency fees or underwriting discounts and other items constituting agents' or underwriters' compensation; the public offering price; any discounts or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid to dealers; and any securities exchange or market on which the securities may be listed. Only underwriters named in the prospectus supplement will be underwriters of the securities offered by the prospectus supplement.

The distribution of our securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices, provided, however, that the offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions and discounts or agency fees paid, must equal or exceed the NAV per share of our common stock at the time of the offering except (a) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (b) with the prior approval of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) or (c) under such circumstances as the SEC may permit (see "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Securities"). Stockholders may incur dilution if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current NAV per share of our common stock or issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock" in our most recently filed Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as in subsequent filings with the SEC, for a discussion of proposals approved by our stockholders that permit us to issue shares of our common stock below NAV. The price at which securities may be distributed may represent a discount from prevailing market prices.

In connection with the sale of our securities, underwriters or agents may receive compensation from us or from purchasers of our securities, for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Our common stockholders will bear, directly or indirectly, such expenses payable by us, as well as any other fees and the expenses incurred by us in connection with any offering of the securities, including debt securities. Underwriters may sell our securities to or through dealers and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of our securities may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act, and any discounts and commissions they receive from us, and any profit realized by them on the resale of our securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Any such underwriter or agent will be identified, and any such compensation received from us will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. We may also reimburse the underwriter or agent for certain fees and legal expenses incurred by it.

Any underwriter may engage in over-allotment, stabilizing transactions, short-covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act in connection with an offering by us. Over-allotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which create a short position. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum price. Syndicate-covering or other short-covering transactions involve purchases of the securities, either through exercise of the over-allotment option or in the open market after the distribution is completed, to cover short positions. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a dealer when the securities originally sold by the dealer are purchased in a stabilizing or covering transaction to cover short positions. Those activities may cause the price of the securities to be higher than it would otherwise be. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue any of the activities at any time.

Any underwriters who are qualified market makers on the NYSE may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights or debt securities, as applicable, on the NYSE in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act, during the business day prior to the pricing of the offering, before the commencement of offers or sales of the securities. Passive market makers must comply with applicable volume and price limitations and must be identified as passive market makers. In general, a passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid for such security; if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, however, the passive market maker's bid must then be lowered when certain purchase limits are exceeded. Passive market making may stabilize the market price of the securities at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

We may sell securities directly or through agents we designate from time to time. We will name any agent involved in the offering and sale of securities and we will describe any commissions we will pay the agent in the prospectus supplement. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, our agent will act on a best-efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

We may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third parties in such sale transactions will be underwriters and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement (or a post-effective amendment).

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each class or series of securities will be a new issue with no trading market, other than our common stock, which is traded on the NYSE. We may elect to list any other class or series of securities on any exchanges, but we are not obligated to do so. We cannot guarantee the liquidity of the trading markets for any securities.

Under agreements into which we may enter, underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of our securities may be entitled to indemnification by us against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribution with respect to payments that the agents or underwriters may make with respect to these liabilities. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will authorize underwriters or other persons acting as our agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase our securities from us pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date. Institutions with which such contracts may be made include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others, but in all cases such institutions must be approved by us. The obligations of any purchaser under any such contract will be subject to the condition that the purchase of our securities shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which such purchaser is subject. The underwriters and such other agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of such contracts. Such contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, our securities offered hereby will be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in certain states, our securities may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

#### CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR

Our securities are held under custody agreements by Amegy Bank National Association, whose address is 1801 Main Street, Houston, Texas 77002, and by U.S. Bank National Association, whose address is 8 Greenway Plaza, Suite 1100, Houston, Texas 77046. SS&C GIDS, Inc. acts as our transfer agent, distribution paying agent and registrar. The principal business address of SS&C GIDS, Inc. is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219, telephone number: (877) 248-6417.

#### **BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES**

Since we generally acquire and dispose of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, we infrequently use brokers in the normal course of our business. When necessary, our investment team is primarily responsible for the execution of the publicly traded securities portion of our portfolio transactions and the allocation of brokerage commissions. We do not expect to execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer but will seek to obtain the best net results for us, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, and operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. While we will generally seek reasonably competitive trade execution costs, we will not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements, we may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to us. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if we determine in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

We also pay brokerage commissions incurred in connection with open-market purchases of our publicly traded securities from time to time, including pursuant to the DRIP.

We did not pay significant brokerage commissions during the three years ended December 31, 2024 in connection with the acquisition and/or disposal of our investments.

## LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Dechert LLP, Washington, DC. Certain legal matters in connection with the offering will be passed upon for the underwriters, if any, by the counsel named in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The audited consolidated financial statements, financial highlights, senior securities table and financial statement schedules incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so incorporated by reference in reliance upon the reports of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered public accountants, upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

Grant Thornton LLP, located at principal business address 171 N. Clark Street, Chicago, Illinois 60601, serves as the Company's independent registered public accounting firm, providing audit services.

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

This prospectus is part of a registration statement we filed with the SEC. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some of which is contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and the securities we are offering under this prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or other document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC, which are available free of charge on the SEC's website at *www.sec.gov*. This information is also available free of charge by contacting us at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor, Houston, Texas 77056 or by telephone at (713) 350-6000 or on our website at *www.mscincomefund.com*. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any prospectus supplement, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus or any prospectus supplement.

#### **INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the SEC. We are allowed to "incorporate by reference" the information that we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus from the date we file that document. Any reports filed by us with the SEC on or after the date of this prospectus and before the date that any offering of any securities by means of this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement is terminated will automatically update and, where applicable, supersede any information contained in this prospectus or incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

We incorporate by reference into this prospectus our filings listed below, which have been previously filed with the SEC, and any future filings that we may file with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act on or after the date of this prospectus until all of the securities offered by this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement have been sold or we otherwise terminate the offering of those securities; provided, however, that information "furnished" under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K or other information "furnished" to the SEC which is not deemed filed is not incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. Information that we file with the SEC subsequent to the date of this prospectus will automatically update and may supersede information in this prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement, and other information previously filed with the SEC.

This prospectus incorporates by reference the documents set forth below that have previously been filed with the SEC:

- our <u>Annual Report on Form 10-K</u> for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2024, filed with the SEC on March 20, 2025;
- our <u>Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q</u> for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2025, filed with the SEC on May 13, 2025;
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K (other than information furnished rather than filed) filed with the SEC on <u>February 4, 2025</u>, <u>February 6, 2025</u>, <u>March 4, 2025</u>, <u>March 4, 2025</u>, <u>March 4, 2025</u>, <u>March 7, 2025</u>, <u>March 25, 2025</u> and <u>May 13, 2025</u> (Items 8.01 and 9.01); and
- any description of shares of our common stock contained in a registration statement filed pursuant to the Exchange Act and any amendment or report filed for the purpose of updating such description.

To obtain copies of these filings, free of charge, see "Available Information."

#### PRIVACY NOTICE

We are committed to protecting your privacy. This privacy notice explains the privacy policies of MSC Income and its affiliated companies. This notice supersedes any other privacy notice you may have received from MSC Income, and its terms apply both to our current stockholders and to former stockholders as well.

We will safeguard, according to strict standards of security and confidentiality, all information we receive about you. The only information we collect from you is your name, address, and number of shares you hold. This information is used only so that we can send you annual reports and other information about us and send you proxy statements or other information required by law.

We do not share this information with any non-affiliated third party except as described below.

- The People and Companies that Make Up MSC Income. It is our policy that only our authorized employees who need to know your personal information will have access to it. Our personnel who violate our privacy policy are subject to disciplinary action.
- Service Providers. We may disclose your personal information to companies that provide services on our behalf, such as record keeping, processing your trades, and mailing you information. These companies are required to protect your information and use it solely for the purpose for which they received it.
- Courts and Government Officials. If required by law, we may disclose your personal information in accordance with a court order or at the request of government regulators. Only that information required by law, subpoena, or court order will be disclosed.

# PART C

### **Other Information**

# Item 25. Financial Statements and Exhibits

#### (1) Financial Statements

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2024 and December 31, 2023 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2024, including the notes and schedules thereto have been incorporated by reference in this registration statement in "Part A — Information Required in a Prospectus" in reliance on the report of Grant Thornton LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

In addition, the following consolidated financial statements of the Company have been incorporated by reference in Part A of this registration statement:

#### Interim Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements

Consolidated Financial Statements

Consolidated Balance Sheets—March 31, 2025 (unaudited) and December 31, 2024

Consolidated Statements of Operations (unaudited)—Three months ended March 31, 2025 and 2024

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets (unaudited)-Three months ended March 31, 2025 and 2024

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (unaudited)-Three months ended March 31, 2025 and 2024

Consolidated Schedule of Investments (unaudited)-March 31, 2025

Consolidated Schedule of Investments-December 31, 2024

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Consolidated Schedules of Investments in and Advances to Affiliates (unaudited)-Three months ended March 31, 2025 and 2024

#### (2) Exhibits

(a)	Articles of Amendment and Restatement (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on February 4, 2025 (File No. 814- 00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(b)	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws (filed as Exhibit 3.3 to the Registrant's annual report on Form 10-K, filed on March 20, 2025 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(d)	Form of Indenture between the Registrant and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.*
(e)	Second Amended and Restated Distribution Reinvestment Plan (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's annual report on Form 10-K, filed on March 20, 2025 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(f)	Not applicable.
(g)	Amended and Restated Investment Advisory and Administrative Services Agreement, dated January 29, 2025, between the Registrant and MSC Adviser I, LLC (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on February 4, 2025 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(j)	Second Amended and Restated Custody Agreement, dated May 29, 2014, by and among the Registrant, HMS Equity Holding, LLC and Amegy Bank National Association (filed as Exhibit (j)(2) to the Registrant's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed on July 17, 2015 (File No. 333-204659) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(1)	Form of Indemnification for Affiliated Directors and Officers (filed as Exhibit (k)(5) to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed on May 31, 2012 (File No. 333-178548) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(2)	Form of Indemnification for Independent Directors (filed as Exhibit (k)(6) to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed on May 31, 2012 (File No. 333-178548) and incorporated herein by reference).

(k)(3)	Amended and Restated Senior Secured Revolving Credit Agreement, dated as of March 6, 2017, by and among the Registrant, HMS Equity Holding, LLC, HMS Equity Holding II, Inc., the financial institutions party thereto and EverBank Commercial Finance, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.40 to the Registrant's annual report on Form 10-K, filed on March 7, 2017 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(4)	First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of October 19, 2017, by and among the Registrant, HMS Equity Holding, LLC, HMS Equity Holding II, Inc., the financial institutions party thereto and EverBank Commercial Finance, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on October 19, 2017 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(5)	Second Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of March 5, 2020, by and among the Registrant, HMS Equity Holding, LLC, HMS Equity, Holding II, Inc., HMS California Holdings GP LLC, HMS California Holdings, LP, the lenders party thereto and TIAA, FSB. (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on March 5, 2020 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(6)	Fourth Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of January 27, 2021, by and among the Registrant, MSC Equity Holding, LLC, MSC Equity Holding II, Inc., MSC California Holdings GP LLC, MSC California Holdings LP, the lenders party thereto and TIAA, FSB (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on January 28, 2021 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(7)	Fifth Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of July 27, 2021, by and among the Registrant, MSC Equity Holding, LLC, MSC Equity Holding II, Inc., MSC California Holdings GP LLC, MSC California Holdings LP, the lenders party thereto and TIAA, FSB (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on July 27, 2021 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(8)	Sixth Amendment and Waiver to Credit Agreement, dated as of September 22, 2021, by and among the Registrant, the Guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto and TIAA, FSB (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on September 28, 2021 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(9)	Seventh Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of April 27, 2023, by and among the Registrant, the Guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto and TIAA, FSB (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's quarterly report on Form 10-Q, filed on May 12, 2023 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(10)	Eighth Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of November 8, 2024, by and among the Registrant, the Guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto and EverBank (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on November 13, 2024 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(11)	Ninth Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of February 27, 2025, by and among the Registrant, the Guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto and EverBank (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on March 4, 2025 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(12)	Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of February 3, 2021, among MSIF Funding, LLC, as borrower, the Registrant, as portfolio manager, U.S. Bank, National Association, as collateral agent, securities intermediary, and collateral administrator, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association, as administrative agent and lender (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on February 4, 2021 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(13)	First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated June 2, 2023, by and among MSIF Funding, LLC, as borrower, the Registrant, as portfolio manager, U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as collateral agent and collateral administrator, U.S. Bank National Association, as securities intermediary, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association, as administrative agent and lender (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on June 6, 2023 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).

(k)(14)	Second Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated August 31, 2023, by and among MSIF Funding, LLC, as borrower, the Registrant, as portfolio manager, U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as collateral agent and collateral administrator, U.S. Bank National Association, as securities intermediary, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association, as administrative agent and lender (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on August 31, 2023 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(15)	Third Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of March 24, 2025, by and among MSIF Funding, LLC, as borrower, the Registrant, as portfolio manager, JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association, in its capacities as administrative agent and lender, U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association (as successor to U.S. Bank National Association), in its capacities as collateral agent and collateral administrator, and U.S. Bank National Association, as securities intermediary (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on March 25, 2025 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(k)(16)	Master Note Purchase Agreement, dated as of October 22, 2021, by and among the Registrant and the Purchasers party thereto (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed on October 22, 2021 (File No. 814-00939) and incorporated herein by reference).
(1)	Opinion and Consent of Dechert LLP.*
(n)(1)	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.*
(n)(2)	Report of Grant Thornton LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, with respect to the "Senior Securities" table.*
(n)(3)	Power of Attorney (see signature page to this registration statement).*
(r)	1940 Act Code of Ethics (previously filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on March 20, 2025 (File No. 814- 00939)).
(s)	Filing Fee Table.*
99.1	Rule 12d1-4 Fund of Funds Investment Agreement, dated January 20, 2025, by and between Main Street Capital Corporation and the Registrant (filed as Exhibit (k)(15) to the Registrant's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed on January 21, 2025 (File No. 333-282501) and incorporated herein by reference).

\* Filed herewith.

### Item 26. Marketing Arrangements

The information contained under the heading "Plan of Distribution" on this registration statement is incorporated herein by reference and any information concerning any underwriters for a particular offering will be contained in the prospectus supplement related to that offering.

#### Item 27. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

SEC registration fee	\$ (1)
New York Stock Exchange additional listing fee	\$ (2)
Accounting fees and expenses	\$ (2)
Legal fees and expenses	\$ (2)
Printing and engraving	\$ (2)
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	\$ (2)
Total	\$ (2)

(1) In accordance with Rules 456(b), 457(r) and 415(a)(6) promulgated under the Securities Act, we are deferring payment of all of the registration fees. Any registration fees will be paid subsequently on a pay-as-you-go basis.

(2) These fees will be calculated based on the securities offered and the number of issuances and accordingly, cannot be estimated at this time. These fees, if any, will be reflected in the applicable prospectus supplement.

All of the expenses set forth above shall be borne by the Registrant.

#### Item 28. Persons Controlled by or Under Common Control

The information contained under the headings "Business," "Management," "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" and "Control Persons and Principal Stockholders" in this registration statement is incorporated herein by reference.

MSC Income Fund, Inc., directly or indirectly, owns 100% of each the following consolidated subsidiaries:

- MSC Equity Holding, LLC a Delaware limited liability company
- MSC Equity Holding II, Inc. a Delaware corporation
- HMS Funding I, LLC a Delaware limited liability company
- MSC California Holdings GP LLC a Delaware limited liability company
- MSIF Funding, LLC a Delaware limited liability company
- MSC California Holdings LP a Delaware limited partnership

In addition, MSC Income Fund, Inc. may be deemed to control certain portfolio companies that are not consolidated by MSC Income Fund, Inc. For a more detailed discussion of these entities, see "Portfolio Companies" in the prospectus.

#### Item 29. Number of Holders of Securities

The following table sets forth the number of record holders of each of the Registrant's securities at June 23, 2025.

Title of Class	Number of Record Holders
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value	17,440
Corporate Facility	7
SPV Facility	1
Series A Notes due 2026 (par: \$150,000)	7

#### Item 30. Indemnification

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its articles of incorporation a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. Our Articles of Incorporation contain such a provision that eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its articles of incorporation provide otherwise, which our Articles of Incorporation do not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct was not met.

Our Articles of Incorporation require us, subject to any limitations set forth under Maryland law and the 1940 Act, to indemnify and hold harmless from and against all liability, loss, judgments, penalties, fines, settlements, and reasonable expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts paid in settlement), and, without requiring a preliminary determination of the ultimate entitlement to indemnification, pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to (i) any individual who is a present or former director or officer of the Company and who is made or threatened to be made a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity, (ii) any individual who, while a director or officer of the Company and at the request of the Company, serves or has served as a director, officer, partner, member, manager or trustee of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise and who is made or threatened to be made a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity or (iii) the Adviser or any of its affiliates acting as an agent of the Company. The rights to indemnification and advance of expenses provided to a director or officer in our Articles of Incorporation vest immediately upon election of such director or officer. We may, with the approval of our Board of Directors or any duly authorized committee thereof, provide such indemnification and advancement of expenses to a person who served a predecessor of the Company in any of the capacities described in (i) or (ii) above and to any employee or agent of the Company or a predecessor of the Company.

In addition, we have entered into Indemnity Agreements with our directors and executive officers. The form of Indemnity Agreement entered into with each interested director and officer was previously filed with the SEC as Exhibit (k)(5) to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to our Registration Statement on Form N-2 (Reg. No. 333-178548) and the form of Indemnity Agreement entered into with each independent director as previously filed with the SEC as Exhibit (k)(6) to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to our Registration Statement on Form N-2 (Reg. No. 333-178548). The Indemnity Agreements generally provide that we will, to the extent specified in the agreements and to the fullest extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Maryland law as in effect on the day the agreement is executed, indemnify and advance expenses to each indemnitee that is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a witness in any civil, criminal or administrative proceeding. We will indemnify the indemnify all expenses, judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any such proceeding unless it is established that (i) the act or omission of the indemnitee was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (a) was committed in bad faith or (b) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (ii) the indemnitee actually received an improper personal benefit, or (iii) in the case of a criminal proceeding, the indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Additionally, we may advance funds to an indemnitee for legal expenses and other costs incurred as a result of legal action for which indemnification is being sought only if all of the following conditions are met: (i) the legal action relates to acts or omissions with respect to the performance of duties or services on our behalf; (ii) the indemnitee has provided us with written affirmation of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification; (iii) the legal action is initiated by a third party who is not a stockholder or the legal action is initiated by a stockholder acting in his or her capacity as such and a court of competent jurisdiction specifically approves such advancement; and (iv) the indemnitee undertakes to repay the advanced funds to us, together with the applicable legal rate of interest thereon, in cases in which he or she is found not to be entitled to indemnification. The Indemnity Agreements also provide that if the indemnification rights provided for therein are unavailable for any reason, we will pay, in the first instance, the entire amount incurred by the indemnitee in connection with any covered proceeding and waive and relinquish any right of contribution we may have against the indemnitee. The rights provided by the Indemnity Agreements are in addition to any other rights to indemnification or advancement of expenses to which the indemnitee may be entitled under applicable law, our Articles of Incorporation, our bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. No amendment or repeal of the Indemnity Agreements will limit or restrict any right of the indemnitee in respect of any action taken or omitted by the indemnitee prior to such amendment or repeal. The Indemnity Agreements will terminate upon the later of (i) the date the indemnitee has ceased to serve as our director or officer, or (ii) the final termination of any proceeding for which the indemnitee is granted rights of indemnification or advancement of expenses or which is brought by the indemnitee. The above description of the Indemnity Agreements is subject to, and is gualified in its entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the form of Indemnity Agreement.

We have obtained primary and excess insurance policies insuring our directors and officers against certain liabilities they may incur in their capacity as directors and officers. Under such policies, the insurer, on our behalf, may also pay amounts for which we have granted indemnification to the directors or officers.

#### Item 31. Business and Other Connections of Investment Adviser

A description of any other business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature in which our Adviser, and each director or executive officer of our Adviser, is or has been during the past two fiscal years, engaged in for his or her own account or in the capacity of director, officer, employee, partner or trustee, is set forth or incorporated by reference in Part A of this registration statement in the section entitled "Management." Additional information regarding our Adviser and its officers and directors is set forth in its Form ADV, as filed with the SEC (SEC File No. 801-78919), and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### Item 32. Location of Accounts and Records

All accounts, books and other documents required to be maintained by Section 31(a) of the 1940 Act and the rules thereunder are maintained at (i) the Registrant's offices at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8th Floor, Houston, Texas 77056 and (ii) the offices of the Registrant's transfer agent, distribution paying agent and registrar, SS&C GIDS, Inc., 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219. In addition, our securities are held under custody agreements by Amegy Bank National Association, whose address is 1801 Main Street, Houston, Texas 77002, and by U.S. Bank National Association, whose address is 8 Greenway Plaza, Suite 1100, Houston, Texas 77046.

#### Item 33. Management Services

Not Applicable

#### Item 34. Undertakings

We hereby undertake:

- 1. not applicable;
- 2. not applicable;

3.a. to file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

- i. to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
- ii. to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events after the effective date of this registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in this registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b), if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
- iii. to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in this registration statement or any material change to such information in this registration statement;

*provided, however*, that paragraphs 3.a.i, 3.a.ii, and 3.a.iii of this section do not apply if the registration statement is filed pursuant to General Instruction A.2 of Form N-2 and the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports we file with or furnish to the SEC pursuant to section 13 or section 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference into the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement;

- 3.b. for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, that each such post-effective amendment to this registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of those securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;
- 3.c. to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering;
- 3.d. for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:

- 1) that if we are relying on Rule 430B:
  - (A) each prospectus we file pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
  - (B) each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (x), or (xi) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the offering the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. *Provided, however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement to rospectus that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration
- 2) that if we are subject to Rule 430C under the Securities Act, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness; provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
- 3.e. for the purpose of determining our liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of securities, that in a primary offering of our securities pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, we will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to the purchaser:
  - (1) any preliminary prospectus or prospectus supplement of us relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act;
  - (2) any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of us or used or referred to by us;
  - (3) the portion of any other free writing prospectus or advertisement pursuant to Rule 482 under the Securities Act relating to the offering containing material information about us or our securities provided by or on behalf of us; and
  - (4) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by us to the purchaser;
- 4. that for the purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act:
  - a. the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by us under Rule 424(b)(1) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective; and
  - b. each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of the securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;

- 5. that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of our annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;
- 6. insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons, that we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by us of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of us in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, we will, unless in the opinion of our counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue; and
- 7. to send by first class mail or other means designed to ensure equally prompt delivery within two business days of receipt of a written or oral request, any prospectus or Statement of Additional Information.

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form N-2 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on June 25, 2025.

By:

#### MSC INCOME FUND, INC.

/s/ Dwayne L. Hyzak Dwayne L. Hyzak

Chief Executive Officer

#### POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Dwayne L. Hyzak, Cory E. Gilbert, and Jason B. Beauvais and each of them (with full power to each of them to act alone), his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and on his or her behalf and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign, execute and file this Registration Statement on Form N-2 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any or all amendments (including, without limitation, post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement on Form N-2 and any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, with all exhibits and any and all documents required to be filed with respect thereto, with the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other regulatory authority, granting unto such attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing appropriate or necessary to be done in order to effectuate the same, as fully to all intents and purposes as he himself or her herself might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that such attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement on Form N-2 has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ DWAYNE L. HYZAK Dwayne L. Hyzak	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)	June 25, 2025
/s/ CORY E. GILBERT Cory E. Gilbert	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer)	June 25, 2025
/s/ RYAN H. MCHUGH Ryan H. McHugh	Chief Accounting Officer (principal accounting officer)	June 25, 2025
/s/ ROBERT L. KAY Robert L. Kay	Director	June 25, 2025
/s/ JOHN O. NIEMANN, JR. John O. Niemann, Jr.	Director	June 25, 2025
/s/ JEFFREY B. WALKER Jeffrey B. Walker	Director	June 25, 2025

# **Calculation of Filing Fee Tables**

# N-2

# MSC INCOME FUND, INC.

## Table 1: Newly Registered and Carry Forward Securities

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee	Carry Forward Form Type	Carry Forward File Number	Fffective	Filing Fee Previously Paid in Connection with Unsold Securities to be Carried Forward
					Newly Reg	istered Sec	urities					
Fees to be Paid	1 Equity	Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share	457(r)				0.0001531					
Fees to be Paid	2 Equity	Preferred Stock	457(r)				0.0001531					
Fees to be Paid	3 Debt	Debt Securities	457(r)				0.0001531					
Fees to be Paid	4 Other	Subscription Rights	457(r)				0.0001531					
Fees Previously Paid												
	Carry Forward Securities											
Carry Forward Securities												
		То	tal Fees Prev Total	ng Amounts: /iously Paid: Fee Offsets: let Fee Due:		\$ 0.00		\$ 0.00 \$ 0.00 \$ 0.00 \$ 0.00				

### **Offering Note**

1

(1) An indeterminate aggregate initial offering price or number of the securities of each identified class is being registered as may from time to time be

offered and sold hereunder by MSC Income Fund, Inc. at indeterminate prices. This registration statement also covers an indeterminate amount of common stock that may be issued upon conversion or exercise of, or in exchange for, other securities registered hereunder, to the extent any such

securities are, by their terms, convertible, exercisable or exchangeable for common stock.

(2) In accordance with Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant is deferring payment of all of the registration fees and will pay any registration fees subsequently in advance or on a pay-as-you-go basis.

2

(1) An indeterminate aggregate initial offering price or number of the securities of each identified class is being registered as may from time to time be

offered and sold hereunder by MSC Income Fund, Inc. at indeterminate prices. This registration statement also covers an indeterminate amount of common stock that may be issued upon conversion or exercise of, or in exchange for, other securities registered hereunder, to the extent any such

securities are, by their terms, convertible, exercisable or exchangeable for common stock. (2) In accordance with Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant is deferring payment of all of the registration fees and will pay any registration fees subsequently in advance or on a pay-as-you-go basis.

3

(1) An indeterminate aggregate initial offering price or number of the securities of each identified class is being registered as may from time to time be

offered and sold hereunder by MSC Income Fund, Inc. at indeterminate prices. This registration statement also covers an indeterminate amount of common stock that may be issued upon conversion or exercise of, or in exchange for, other securities registered hereunder, to the extent any such

securities are, by their terms, convertible, exercisable or exchangeable for common stock.

(2) In accordance with Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant is deferring payment of all of the registration fees and will pay any registration fees subsequently in advance or on a pay-as-you-go basis.

(3) Debt securities may be issued at an original issue discount.

(1) An indeterminate aggregate initial offering price or number of the securities of each identified class is being registered as may from time to time be

offered and sold hereunder by MSC Income Fund, Inc. at indeterminate prices. This registration statement also covers an indeterminate amount of common stock that may be issued upon conversion or exercise of, or in exchange for, other securities registered hereunder, to the extent any such

securities are, by their terms, convertible, exercisable or exchangeable for common stock.

4

(2) In accordance with Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant is deferring payment of all of the registration fees and will pay any registration fees subsequently in advance or on a pay-as-you-go basis.

Exhibit (d)

# MSC INCOME FUND, INC.

Issuer

and

# THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

Trustee

Indenture

Dated as of [•]

**Providing for the Issuance** 

of

**Debt Securities** 

MSC INCOME FUND, INC. Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture, dated as of [•]

Trust Indenture <u>Act Section</u>

Indenture <u>Section</u>

§ 310	(a)(1)	608
	(a)(2)	608
	(b)	610
§ 312	(c)	701
§ 314	(a)	704
	(a)(4)	1005
	(c)(1)	102
	(c)(2)	102
e 21 <i>5</i>	(e)	102
§ 315	(b)	601, 602
§ 316	(a) (last sentence)	101 ("Outstanding")
	(a)(1)(A)	502, 512
	(a)(1)(B)	513
§ 317	(b)	508
8 517	(a)(1)	503
§ 318	(a)(2)	504
3 210	(a)	111
	(c)	111

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# <u>Page</u>

1

ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

SECTION 101.	Definitions	1
SECTION 102.	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	11
SECTION 103.	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	12
SECTION 104.	Acts of Holders	12
SECTION 105.	Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.	13
SECTION 106.	Notice to Holders; Waiver	15
SECTION 107.	Conflict with TIA	15
SECTION 108.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	16
SECTION 109.	Successors and Assigns	16

SECTION 110. SECTION 111.	Separability Clause. Benefits of Indenture	16 16
SECTION 112.	Governing Law	16
SECTION 113.	Legal Holidays	16
SECTION 114.	Submission to Jurisdiction	17
SECTION 115.	Waiver of Jury Trial	17
ARTICLE TWO	SECURITIES FORMS 17	
SECTION 201.	Forms of Securities	17
SECTION 202.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	17
SECTION 203.	Securities Issuable in Global Form	18
ARTICLE THRE	THE SECURITIES 19	
SECTION 301.	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	19
SECTION 302.	Denominations	22
SECTION 303.	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.	23
SECTION 304.	Temporary Securities	24
SECTION 305.	Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange	25
SECTION 306.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	27
SECTION 307.	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved; Optional Interest Reset.	28
SECTION 308.	Optional Extension of Maturity	30
SECTION 309.	Persons Deemed Owners	31
SECTION 310.	Cancellation	31
SECTION 311.	Computation of Interest	32
SECTION 312.	Currency and Manner of Payments in Respect of Securities	32
SECTION 313.	Appointment and Resignation of Successor Exchange Rate Agent	35
SECTION 314.	CUSIP Numbers	36

•	
1	

	isfaction and Discharge of Indenture plication of Trust Funds		36 37
ARTICLE FIVE REM	IEDIES	38	
SECTION 502.ActSECTION 503.CoSECTION 504.TruSECTION 505.Tru	ents of Default celeration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment llection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee istee May File Proofs of Claim. istee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities		38 39 41 41 42
SECTION 507. Lin SECTION 508. Un Inte	plication of Money Collected. nitation on Suits conditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium erest. storation of Rights and Remedies	and	42 43 43 44
SECTION 510. Rig SECTION 511. De SECTION 512. Co SECTION 513. Wa	ghts and Remedies Cumulative lay or Omission Not Waiver ntrol by Holders of Securities liver of Past Defaults liver of Stay or Extension Laws		44 44 44 45 45
ARTICLE SIX THE	-	45	
SECTION 602. Du	tice of Defaults ties of Trustee. rtain Rights of Trustee		45 46 47

<b>SECTION 604</b> :	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities May Hold Securities	48		
SECTION 606.	Money Held in Trust	50		
SECTION 607.	5			
SECTION 608.	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	50		
SECTION 609.	Disqualification; Conflicting Interests	51		
SECTION 610.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	51		
SECTION 611.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	52		
SECTION 612.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	53		
SECTION 613.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	54		
ARTICLE S	SEVEN HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND			
COMPANY		56		
SECTION 701.	Disclosure of Names and Addresses of Holders	56		
SECTION 702.	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	56		
SECTION 703.	Reports by Trustee	56		
SECTION 704.	Reports by Company.	56		
SECTION 705.	Calculation of Original Issue Discount	57		
	-			

ii

# ARTICLE EIGHT CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE OR TRANSFER57

SECTION 801. SECTION 802.	Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms Successor Person Substituted.		57 58
ARTICLE NINE	SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	58	
SECTION 901.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	4	58
SECTION 902.	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders	(	60
SECTION 903.	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	(	61
SECTION 904.	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	(	61
SECTION 905.	Conformity with Trust Indenture Act	(	62
SECTION 906.	Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	(	62
ARTICLE TEN C	COVENANTS	62	
SECTION 1001.	Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest	(	62
	Maintenance of Office or Agency	(	62
	Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust		63
	Additional Amounts		64
	Statement as to Compliance	(	65
	Waiver of Certain Covenants	(	65
ARTICLE ELEV	EN REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	65	
SECTION 1101.	Applicability of Article	(	65
	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee		66
	Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed	(	66
	Notice of Redemption.	(	66
	Deposit of Redemption Price	(	67
	Securities Payable on Redemption Date.	(	68
	Securities Redeemed in Part	(	68
ARTICLE TWEL	VE SINKING FUNDS	69	
SECTION 1201.	Applicability of Article	(	69
	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities		69
	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.		69
ARTICLE THIRT	FEEN REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS	70	

SECTION 1301.	Applicability of Article
SECTION 1302.	Repayment of Securities
SECTION 1303.	Exercise of Option.
SECTION 1304.	When Securities Presented for Repayment Become Due and Payable.
SECTION 1305.	Securities Repaid in Part

ARTICLE FOUR	TEEN DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	72
SECTION 1401.	Applicability of Article; Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.	72
SECTION 1402	Defeasance and Discharge.	72 72
SECTION 1402.	Covenant Defeasance.	72
	Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	72
	Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust;	15
SECTION 1403.	Other Miscellaneous Provisions	74
	Other Miscenaneous Provisions	/4
ARTICLE FIFTE	EN MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES	76
SECTION 1501.	Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called.	76
SECTION 1502.	Call, Notice and Place of Meetings	76
SECTION 1503.	Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings	76
SECTION 1504.	Quorum; Action.	76
SECTION 1505.	Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of	
	Meetings	78
SECTION 1506.	Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings	78
ARTICLE SIXTE	EN SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES	79
SECTION 1601.	Agreement to Subordinate	79
SECTION 1602.	Distribution on Dissolution, Liquidation and Reorganization;	
	Subrogation of Subordinated Securities	79
SECTION 1603.	No Payment on Subordinated Securities in Event of Default on	
	Designated Senior Indebtedness	81
SECTION 1604.	Payments on Subordinated Securities Permitted.	81
SECTION 1605.	Authorization of Holders to Trustee to Effect Subordination.	82
<b>SECTION 1606.</b>	Notices to Trustee.	82
SECTION 1607.	Trustee as Holder of Designated Senior Indebtedness	82
<b>SECTION 1608.</b>	Modifications of Terms of Designated Senior Indebtedness	83
SECTION 1609.	Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent	83

INDENTURE, dated as of [•], between MSC Income Fund, Inc., a Maryland corporation (hereinafter called the "Company"), having its principal office at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association, as Trustee (hereinafter called the "Trustee"), having its Corporate Trust Office at 601 Travis Street, Houston, Texas 77002.

# **RECITALS OF THE COMPANY**

The Company deems it necessary to issue from time to time for its lawful purposes debt securities (hereinafter called the "Securities") evidencing its secured or unsecured indebtedness, which may or may not be convertible into or exchangeable for any securities of any Person (including the Company), and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of the Securities, to be issued in one or more series, unlimited as to principal amount, to bear such rates of interest, to mature at such times and to have such other provisions as shall be fixed as hereinafter provided.

This Indenture (as defined herein) is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, that are required to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid and legally binding agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

# NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders (as defined herein) thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities, or of a series thereof, as follows:

## ARTICLE ONE

## DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

## SECTION 101. Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article, and include the plural as well as the singular and, pursuant to Section 301, any such item may, with respect to any particular series of Securities, be amended or modified or specified as being inapplicable;

(2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act (as defined herein), either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein, and the terms "cash transaction" and "self-liquidating paper", as used in Section 311 of the Trust Indenture Act, shall have the meanings assigned to them in the rules of the Commission (as defined herein) adopted under the Trust Indenture Act;

(3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with GAAP; and

(4) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

Certain terms, used in other Articles herein, are defined in those Articles.

"<u>Act</u>", when used with respect to any Holder of a Security, has the meaning specified in Section 104.

"<u>Additional Amounts</u>" means any additional amounts that are required by a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein, to be paid by the Company in respect of certain taxes imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"<u>Authenticating Agent</u>" means any authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 613 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.

"Authorized Newspaper" means a newspaper, in the English language or in an official language of the country of publication, customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, and of general circulation in each place in connection with which the term is used or in the financial community of each such place. Where successive publications are required to be made in Authorized Newspapers, the successive publications may be made in the same or in different newspapers in the same city meeting the foregoing requirements and in each case on any Business Day.

"<u>Board of Directors</u>" means the board of directors of the Company, the executive committee or any committee of that board duly authorized to act hereunder.

"<u>Board Resolution</u>" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"<u>Business Day</u>", when used with respect to any Place of Payment or any other particular location referred to in this Indenture or in the Securities, means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment or particular location are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

# 2

"<u>Commission</u>" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"<u>Company</u>" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person.

"<u>Company Request</u>" and "<u>Company Order</u>" mean, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by the Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer, President or a Vice President of the Company, and by the Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"<u>Controlled Subsidiary</u>" means any Subsidiary of the Company, 50% or more of the outstanding equity interests of which are owned by the Company and its direct or indirect

Subsidiaries and of which the Company possesses, directly or indirectly, the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies, whether through the ownership of voting equity interests, by agreement or otherwise.

"Conversion Date" has the meaning specified in Section 312(d).

"<u>Conversion Event</u>" means the cessation of use of (i) a Foreign Currency both by the government of the country which issued such currency and for the settlement of transactions by a central bank or other public institutions of or within the international banking community, (ii) the Euro within Economic and Monetary Union of the European Union or (iii) any currency unit (or composite currency) other than the Euro for the purposes for which it was established.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at 601 Travis Street, Houston, Texas 77002, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Issuer, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

"corporation" includes corporations, associations, companies and business trusts.

"<u>Currency</u>" means any currency or currencies, composite currency or currency unit or currency units issued by the government of one or more countries or by any reorganized confederation or association of such governments.

"<u>Default</u>" means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 307.

"Depository" means the clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act that is designated to act as the Depository for global Securities. DTC shall be the initial Depository, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter, "Depository" shall mean or include such successor.

"Designated Senior Indebtedness" means the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and unpaid interest on (a) indebtedness of the Company (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by the Company), whether outstanding on the date hereof or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, that has been designated by the Company as "Designated Senior Indebtedness" for purposes of this Indenture by a Company Order delivered to the Trustee, (b) Designated Senior Securities, and (c) renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any such indebtedness.

"<u>Designated Senior Security</u>" or "<u>Designated Senior Securities</u>" means any Security or Securities designated pursuant to Section 301 as a Designated Senior Security.

"<u>Dollar</u>" or " \$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company.

"<u>Electronic Means</u>" shall mean the following communications methods: e-mail, secure electronic transmission containing applicable authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys issued by the Trustee, or another method or system specified by the Trustee as available for use in connection with its services hereunder.

"Election Date" has the meaning specified in Section 312(h).

"Euro" means the euro or other equivalent unit in such official coin or currency of the

European Union.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Article Five.

"<u>Exchange Act</u>" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

"<u>Exchange Rate Agent</u>", with respect to Securities of or within any series, means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, a bank that is a member of the New York Clearing House Association, designated pursuant to Section 301 or Section 313.

"<u>Exchange Rate Officers' Certificate</u>" means a certificate setting forth (i) the applicable Market Exchange Rate or the applicable bid quotation and (ii) the Dollar or Foreign Currency amounts of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any (on an aggregate basis and on the basis of a Security having the lowest denomination principal amount determined in accordance with Section 302 in the relevant Currency), payable with respect to a Security of any series on

4

the basis of such Market Exchange Rate or the applicable bid quotation signed by the Chief Financial Officer or any Vice President of the Company.

"<u>FATCA</u>" means Sections 1471 to 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"<u>Foreign Currency</u>" means any Currency, including, without limitation, the Euro issued by the government of one or more countries other than the United States of America or by any recognized confederation or association of such governments.

"<u>GAAP</u>" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the opinions and pronouncements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and the statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession in the United States, which are in effect from time to time.

"Government Obligations" means securities that are (i) direct obligations of the United States of America or the government that issued the Foreign Currency in which the Securities of a particular series are payable, for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America or such government that issued the Foreign Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable, the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America or such other government, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such Government Dobligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt; provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Obligation or the specific payment of used to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Obligation or the specific payment of interest on or principal of the Government obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

"<u>Holder</u>" means the Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

"<u>Indenture</u>" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 301; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this instrument, "Indenture" shall mean, with respect to any one or more series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of the or those particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by Section 301, exclusive, however, of any provisions or

terms that relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is not Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such Person had become such Trustee but to which such Person, as such Trustee, was not a party.

"Indexed Security" means a Security as to which all or certain interest payments and/or the principal amount payable at Maturity are determined by reference to prices, changes in prices, or differences between prices, of securities, Currencies, intangibles, goods, articles or commodities or by such other objective price, economic or other measures as are specified in or pursuant to Section 301 hereof.

"<u>Interest</u>", when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity, and, when used with respect to a Security which provides for the payment of Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 1004, includes such Additional Amounts.

"Interest Payment Date", when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

"Market Exchange Rate" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, (i) for any conversion involving a currency unit on the one hand and Dollars or any Foreign Currency on the other, the exchange rate between the relevant currency unit and Dollars or such Foreign Currency calculated by the method specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of the relevant series, (ii) for any conversion of Dollars into any Foreign Currency, the noon buying rate for such Foreign Currency for cable transfers quoted in New York City as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and (iii) for any conversion of one Foreign Currency into Dollars or another Foreign Currency, the spot rate at noon local time in the relevant market at which, in accordance with normal banking procedures, the Dollars or Foreign Currency into which conversion is being made could be purchased with the Foreign Currency from which conversion is being made from major banks located in either New York City, London or any other principal market for Dollars or such purchased Foreign Currency, in each case determined by the Exchange Rate Agent. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, in the event of the unavailability of any of the exchange rates provided for in the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), the Exchange Rate Agent shall use, in its sole discretion and without liability on its part, such quotation of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as of the most recent available date, or quotations from one or more major banks in New York City, London or other principal market for such currency or currency unit in question, or such other quotations as the Exchange Rate Agent shall deem appropriate. Unless otherwise specified by the Exchange Rate Agent, if there is more than one market for dealing in any currency or currency unit by reason of foreign exchange regulations or otherwise, the market to be used in respect of such currency or currency unit shall be that upon which a nonresident issuer of securities designated in such currency or currency unit would purchase such currency or currency unit in order to make payments in respect of such securities.

"<u>Maturity</u>", when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, notice of redemption, notice of option to elect repayment, notice of exchange or conversion or otherwise.

"Notice of Default" has the meaning provided in Section 501.

"<u>Officers' Certificate</u>" means a certificate signed by the Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer, President or a Vice President of the Company, and by the Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operating Officer, Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"<u>Opinion of Counsel</u>" means a written opinion of counsel, who may be counsel for the Company or who may be an employee of or other counsel for the Company.

"<u>Original Issue Discount Security</u>" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

"<u>Outstanding</u>", when used with respect to Securities or any series of Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities or all Securities of such series, as the case may be, theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(i) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(ii) Securities, or portions thereof, for whose payment or redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities, <u>provided</u> that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;

(iii) Securities, except to the extent provided in Sections 1402 and 1403, with respect to which the Company has effected defeasance and/or covenant defeasance as provided in Article Fourteen;

(iv) Securities that have been changed into any other securities of the Company or any other Person in accordance with this Indenture if the terms of such Securities provide for convertibility or exchangeability pursuant to Section 301; and

(v) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 306 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a protected purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

7

<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder or are present at a meeting of Holders for quorum purposes, and for the purpose of making the calculations required by TIA Section 313, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that may be counted in making such determination or

calculation and that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the amount of principal thereof that would be (or shall have been declared to be) due and payable, at the time of such determination, upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, (ii) the principal amount of any Security denominated in a Foreign Currency that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the Dollar equivalent, determined as of the date such Security is originally issued by the Company as set forth in an Exchange Rate Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security or Indexed Security, the Dollar equivalent as of such date of original issuance of the amount determined as provided in clause (i) above or (iii) below, respectively) of such Security, (iii) the principal amount of any Indexed Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the principal face amount of such Indexed Security at original issuance, unless otherwise provided with respect to such Security pursuant to Section 301, and (iv) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in making such calculation or in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver or upon any such determination as to the presence of a quorum, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"<u>Paying Agent</u>" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

"<u>Person</u>" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, jointstock company, limited liability company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof, or any other entity.

"<u>Place of Payment</u>", when used with respect to the Securities of or within any series, means the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on such Securities are payable as specified and as contemplated by Sections 301 and 1002.

"<u>Predecessor Security</u>" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

#### 8

"<u>Redemption Date</u>", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, in whole or in part, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"<u>Redemption Price</u>", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture. The Company shall determine the Redemption Price.

"Registered Security" means any Security that is registered in the Security Register.

"<u>Regular Record Date</u>" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Registered Securities of or within any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 301, whether or not a Business Day.

"<u>Repayment Date</u>" means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, means the date fixed for such repayment by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Repayment Price" means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the

option of the Holder, means the price at which it is to be repaid by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"<u>Responsible Officer</u>", when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer of the Trustee assigned by the Trustee to administer its corporate trust matters and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and, more particularly, means any Security or Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Indenture, "Securities" with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

"Senior Indebtedness" means the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and unpaid interest on (a) indebtedness of the Company (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by the Company) that does not constitute Designated Senior Indebtedness or Subordinated Indebtedness, whether outstanding on the date hereof or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, (b) Securities that are not designated as Designated Senior Securities or Subordinated Securities, and (c) renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any such indebtedness.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of or within any series means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

"Stated Maturity", when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which

9

the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable, as such date may be extended pursuant to the provisions of Section 308.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" means the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and unpaid interest on (a) indebtedness of the Company (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by the Company), whether outstanding on the date hereof or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, which in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding it is provided that such indebtedness ranks junior in right of payment to the Company's Designated Senior Indebtedness, equally and *pari passu* in right of payment with all other Subordinated Indebtedness, (b) Subordinated Securities, and (c) renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any such indebtedness.

"<u>Subordinated Security</u>" or "<u>Subordinated Securities</u>" means any Security or Securities designated pursuant to Section 301 as a Subordinated Security.

"Subsidiary" means (1) any corporation a majority of the outstanding Voting Stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries of the Company, (2) any other Person (other than a corporation) in which such Person, one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination thereof has a majority ownership interest, or (3) a partnership in which such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person is, at the time, a general partner and in which such Person, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination thereof has a majority ownership interest.

"<u>Trust Indenture Act</u>" or "<u>TIA</u>" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture was executed, except as provided in Section 905.

"<u>Trustee</u>" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean only the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"<u>United States</u>" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, the United States of America (including the states and the District of Columbia), its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction.

"United States person" means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, any individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia (other than a partnership that is not treated as a United States person under any applicable Treasury regulations), any estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source, or any trust if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, to the extent provided in the

10

Treasury regulations, certain trusts in existence on August 20, 1996, and treated as United States persons prior to such date that elect to continue to be treated as United States persons, will also be United States persons.

"Valuation Date" has the meaning specified in Section 312(c).

"<u>Voting Stock</u>" as applied to stock of any Person, means shares, interests, participations or other equivalents in the equity interest (however designated) in such Person having ordinary voting power for the election of a majority of the directors (or the equivalent) of such Person, other than shares, interests, participations or other equivalents having such power only by reason of the occurrence of a contingency.

"<u>Vice President</u>", as used herein, includes, without limitation, any Vice President, Senior Vice President, Executive Vice President or similar title.

"<u>Yield to Maturity</u>" means the yield to maturity, computed at the time of issuance of a Security (or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such Security) and as set forth in such Security in accordance with generally accepted United States bond yield computation principles.

# SECTION 102. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than pursuant to Section 1005) shall include:

(1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such condition or covenant and the definitions herein relating thereto;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he or she has made such
examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such individual to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such condition or covenant has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

# SECTION 103. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion as to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon an Opinion of Counsel, or a certificate or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the opinion, certificate or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such Opinion of Counsel or certificate or representations may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information as to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations as to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

# SECTION 104. Acts of Holders.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other (a) action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of the Outstanding Securities of all series or one or more series, as the case may be, may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agents duly appointed in writing. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series may, alternatively, be embodied in and evidenced by the record of Holders of Securities of such series voting in favor thereof, either in person or by proxies duly appointed in writing, at any meeting of Holders of Securities of such series duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article Fifteen, or a combination of such instruments and any such record. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments or record or both are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments and any such record (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments or so voting at any such meeting. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or of the holding by any Person of a Security, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company and any agent of the Trustee or the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section. The record of any meeting of Holders of Securities shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 1506.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him or her the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing or the authority of the Person executing the same may also be proved in any other reasonable manner that the Trustee deems sufficient.

(c) The ownership of Registered Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.

If the Company shall solicit from the Holders of Registered Securities any (d) request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. Such record date shall be the record date specified in or pursuant to such Board Resolution, which shall be a date not earlier than the date 30 days prior to the first solicitation of Holders generally in connection therewith and not later than the date such solicitation is completed. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date; provided that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than eleven months after the record date.

(e) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

# SECTION 105. Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid or sent via overnight courier guaranteeing next day delivery or same day messenger service to the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, Attention: MSC Income Fund, Inc. *[identify Securities]*, or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, firstclass postage prepaid, or sent via overnight courier guaranteeing next day delivery or same day messenger service, to the Company, to the attention of its Chief Financial Officer at 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, Houston, Texas 77056, with a copy to Harry S. Pangas c/o Dechert

# LLP, 1900 K Street NW, Washington, DC 20006.

The Company or the Trustee, by notice to the other, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications to the Company shall be deemed to have been duly given: (i) at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; (ii) at the time delivered by electronic mail, if delivered by electronic mail; (iii) five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid; and (iv) the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery. All notices and communications to the Trustee shall be deemed delivered on actual receipt.

Whenever under this Indenture the Trustee or the Company is required to provide any notice by mail, in all cases each of the Trustee and the Company may alternatively provide notice by overnight courier, with return receipt requested, or by electronic mail.

The Trustee shall have the right to accept and act upon instructions, including funds transfer instructions ("Instructions") given pursuant to this Indenture and delivered using Electronic Means: provided, however, that the Company shall provide to the Trustee an incumbency certificate listing officers with the authority to provide such Instructions ("Authorized Officers") and containing specimen signatures of such Authorized Officers, which incumbency certificate shall be amended by the Company whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the Company elects to give the Trustee Instructions using Electronic Means and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such Instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such Instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Company understands and agrees that the Trustee cannot determine the identity of the actual sender of such Instructions and that the Trustee shall conclusively presume that directions that purport to have been sent by an Authorized Officer listed on the incumbency certificate provided to the Trustee have been sent by such Authorized Officer. The Company shall be responsible for ensuring that only Authorized Officers transmit such Instructions to the Trustee and that the Company and all Authorized Officers are solely responsible to safeguard the use and confidentiality of applicable user and authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys upon receipt by the Company. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such Instructions notwithstanding such directions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Company agrees: (i) to assume all risks arising out of the use of Electronic Means to submit Instructions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized Instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties; (ii) that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting Instructions to the Trustee and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting Instructions than the method(s) selected by the Company; (iii) that the security procedures (if any) to be followed in connection with its transmission of Instructions provide to it a commercially reasonable degree of protection in light

#### 14

of its particular needs and circumstances; and (iv) to notify the Trustee immediately upon learning of any compromise or unauthorized use of the security procedures.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Security, where this Indenture or any Security provides for notice of any event or any other communication (including any notice of redemption or repurchase) to a Holder of a global Security (whether by mail or otherwise), such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to the Depository (or its designee) pursuant to the standing instructions from the Depository or its designee, including by electronic mail in accordance with accepted practices at the Depository.

#### SECTION 106. Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice of any event to Holders of Registered Securities by the Company or the Trustee, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, or by overnight courier guaranteeing next day delivery to each such Holder affected by such event, at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders of Registered Securities is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Registered Securities. Any notice mailed to a Holder in the manner herein prescribed shall be conclusively deemed to have been received by such Holder, whether or not such Holder actually receives such notice.

If by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification to Holders of Registered Securities as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification to such Holders for every purpose hereunder.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent the Securities are held with DTC, any and all such notices and communications shall be transmitted electronically to DTC in accordance with its applicable procedures.

#### SECTION 107. Conflict with TIA.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the TIA that is required under the TIA to be a part of and govern this Indenture, the provision of the TIA shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the TIA

that may be so modified or excluded, the provision of the TIA shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or only to the extent not so excluded, as the case may be.

#### SECTION 108. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

# SECTION 109. Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

# SECTION 110. Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in any Security shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

# SECTION 111. Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent and their successors hereunder and the Holders any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

#### SECTION 112. Governing Law.

This Indenture and the Securities shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the State of New York without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

# SECTION 113. Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Security other than a provision in the Securities of any series which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section), payment of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or sinking fund payment date, or at the Stated Maturity or Maturity; provided that no interest shall accrue on the amount so payable for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity, as the case may be.

#### SECTION 114. Submission to Jurisdiction.

The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of any New York state or federal court sitting in The City of New York in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to the Indenture and the Securities of any series, and the Company hereby irrevocably agrees that all claims in respect of such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such New York state or federal court. The Company hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent it may effectively do so, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action or proceeding.

#### SECTION 115. Waiver of Jury Trial.

EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE, AND EACH OTHER PARTY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE OF A SECURITY, HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

# ARTICLE TWO

#### SECURITIES FORMS

#### SECTION 201. Forms of Securities.

The Registered Securities of each series, the temporary global Securities of each series, if any, and the permanent global Securities of each series, if any, shall be in substantially the forms as shall be established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or approved from time to time by or pursuant to a Board Resolution in accordance with Section 301, shall have such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which the Securities may be listed, or to conform to usage.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods on a steel engraved border or steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

#### SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

Subject to Section 612, the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the withinmentioned Indenture.

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee

By

Authorized Signatory

# SECTION 203. Securities Issuable in Global Form.

If Securities of or within a series are issuable in global form, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, then, notwithstanding clause (8) of Section 301 and the provisions of Section 302, any such Security shall represent such of the Outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series of such series represented thereby may from time to time be increased or decreased to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Security in global form to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Security Registrar in such manner and upon instructions specified in the Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 303 or 304. Subject to the provisions of Section 303 and, if applicable, Section 304, the Trustee or the Security Registrar shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions specified therein or in the applicable Company Order.

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 303 shall apply to any Security represented by a Security in global form if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee or the Security Registrar the Security in global form together with written instructions with regard to the reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 303.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 307, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, payment of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on any Security in permanent global form shall be made to the registered Holder.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities evidenced thereby, every global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITORY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN SUCH DEPOSITORY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.

#### ARTICLE THREE

#### THE SECURITIES

#### SECTION 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series as Registered Securities and may (but do not have to) be designated as Designated Senior Securities or Subordinated Securities. Designated Senior Securities are unsubordinated, shall rank equally and *pari passu* with all of the Company's other Designated Senior Indebtedness and the Company's Senior Indebtedness and senior to all of the Company's Designated Senior Indebtedness. Subordinated Securities shall rank junior to the Company's Designated Senior Indebtedness. There shall be established in one or more Board Resolutions or pursuant to authority granted by one or more Board Resolutions and, subject to Section 303, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series, any or all of the following, as applicable (each of which (except for the matters set forth in clauses (1), (2) and (15) below), if so provided, may be determined from time to time by the Company with respect to unissued Securities of the series when issued from time to time):

(1) the title of the Securities of the series including CUSIP numbers (which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from all other series of Securities);

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906, 1107 or 1305, and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 303, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(3) the date or dates, or the method by which such date or dates will be determined or extended, on which the principal of the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method by which such rate or rates shall be determined, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable and the Regular Record Date, if any, for the interest payable on any Registered Security on any Interest Payment Date, or the method by which such date shall be determined, the basis upon which such interest shall be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;

19

(5) the place or places, if any, other than or in addition to the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, where the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable, any Registered Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange, where Securities of that series that are convertible or exchangeable may be surrendered for conversion or exchange, as applicable, and where notices or demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served;

(6) the period or periods within which, or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which, the Currency or Currencies in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have the option;

(7) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, repay or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provision or at the option of a Holder thereof, and the period or periods within which or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which, the Currency or Currencies in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, repaid or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(8) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denomination or denominations in which any Registered Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(9) if other than the Trustee, the identity of each Security Registrar and/or Paying Agent;

(10) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, upon redemption of the Securities of the series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity, upon surrender for repayment at the option of the Holder, or which the Trustee shall be entitled to claim pursuant to Section 504 or the method by which such portion shall be determined;

(11) if other than Dollars, the Currency or Currencies in which payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series shall be made or in which the Securities of the series shall be denominated and the particular provisions applicable thereto in accordance with, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Section 312;

(12) whether the amount of payments of principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which index, formula or method may be based, without limitation, on one or more Currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices), and the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(13) whether the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in

one or more Currencies other than that in which such Securities are denominated or stated to be payable, the period or periods within which (including the Election Date), and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made, and the time and manner of determining the exchange rate between the Currency or Currencies in which such Securities are denominated or stated to be payable and the Currency or Currencies in which such Securities are to be paid, in each case in accordance with, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Section 312;

(14) provisions, if any, granting special rights to the Holders of Securities of the series upon the occurrence of such events as may be specified;

(15) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or covenants (including any deletions from, modifications of or additions to any of the provisions of Section 1006) of the Company with respect to Securities of the series, whether or not such Events of Default or covenants are consistent with the Events of Default or covenants set forth herein;

(16) whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable in permanent global form and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such permanent global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series in certificated form and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 305, and the circumstances under which and the place or places where such exchanges may be made and if Securities of the series are to be issuable as a global Security, the identity of the depository for such series;

(17) the date as of which any temporary global Security representing Outstanding Securities of the series shall be dated if other than the date of original issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued;

(18) the Person to whom any interest on any Registered Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name such Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on a temporary global Security on an Interest Payment Date will be paid; and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on a permanent global Security on an Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 307;

(19) the applicability, if any, of Sections 1402 and/or 1403 to the Securities of the series and any provisions in modification of, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Article Fourteen;

(20) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, then the form and/or terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;

(21) whether, under what circumstances and the Currency in which, the Company will pay Additional Amounts as contemplated by Section 1004 on the Securities of the series to any

Holder who is not a United States person (including any modification to the definition of such term) in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether the Company will have the option to redeem such Securities rather than pay such Additional Amounts (and the terms of any such option);

(22) the designation of the initial Exchange Rate Agent, if any;

(23) if the Securities of the series are to be issued upon the exercise of warrants, the time, manner and place for such Securities to be authenticated and delivered;

(24) if the Securities of the series are to be convertible into or exchangeable for any securities of any Person (including the Company), the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible or exchangeable;

(25) if the Securities of the series are to be secured, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so secured;

(26) the appointment of any calculation agent, foreign currency exchange agent or other additional agents; and

(27) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture or the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above (subject to Section 303) and set forth in the Officers' Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the Securities of any series are established by action taken pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions, a copy of an appropriate record of such action(s) shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the Securities of such series.

# SECTION 302. Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 301. With respect to Securities of any series denominated in Dollars, in the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Registered Securities of such series, other than Registered Securities issued in global form (which may be of any denomination) shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

# SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman, its Chief Executive Officer, its President its Chief Operating Officer, its Chief Financial Officer or any of its Vice Presidents and attested by its Secretary or any of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual, electronic or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such authorized officer and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities.

Securities bearing the manual, electronic or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company, to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order and an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel in accordance with Section 102 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time and if the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series shall so permit, such Company Order may set forth procedures acceptable to the Trustee for the issuance of such Securities and determining the terms of particular Securities of such series, such as interest rate, maturity date, date of issuance and date from which interest shall accrue. In authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon,

(i) an Opinion of Counsel stating,

(a) that the form or forms of such Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(b) that the terms of such Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(c) that such Securities, when completed by appropriate insertions and executed and delivered by the Company to the Trustee for authentication in accordance with this Indenture, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in accordance with this Indenture and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute

legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, to general equitable principles and to such other qualifications as such counsel shall conclude do not materially affect the rights of Holders of such Securities; and

(d) all conditions precedent under this Indenture to the authentication of the Securities have been complied with; and

(ii) an Officers' Certificate stating, to the best of the knowledge of the signers of such certificate, that no Event of Default with respect to any of the Securities shall have occurred and be continuing.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 301 and of this Section 303, if all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 301 or the Company Order, Opinion of Counsel or Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to the preceding paragraph at the time of issuance of each Security of such series, but such order, opinion and certificates, with appropriate modifications to cover such future issuances, shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of such series.

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties, obligations or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, the Trustee will not be required to authenticate Securities denominated in a Foreign Currency if the Trustee reasonably believes that it would be unable to perform its duties with respect to such Securities.

Each Registered Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein duly executed by the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent by manual or electronic signature of an authorized signatory, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 310 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

# SECTION 304. Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities that are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, in registered form and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as conclusively evidenced by their execution of such Securities. In the case of Securities of any series, such temporary Securities may be in global form.

Except in the case of temporary Securities in global form (which shall be exchanged as provided in or pursuant to a Board Resolution), if temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount and like tenor of definitive Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

# SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or in any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment a register for each series of Securities (the registers maintained in such office or in any such office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes referred to collectively as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Registered Securities and of transfers of Registered Securities. The Security Register shall be in written form or any other form capable of being converted into written form within a reasonable time. The Trustee, at its Corporate Trust Office, is hereby initially appointed "Security Registera" for the purpose of registering Registered Securities and transfers of Registered Securities of temporary global Securities for permanent global Securities, or both, as herein provided. In the event that the Trustee shall cease to be Security Registrar, it shall have the right to examine the Security Register at all reasonable times.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Registered Security of any series at any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding and containing identical terms and provisions.

At the option of the Holder, Registered Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination or denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions, upon surrender of the Registered Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency. Whenever any Registered Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Registered Securities that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

25

Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, any permanent global Security shall be exchangeable only as provided in this paragraph. If any beneficial owner of an interest in a permanent global Security is entitled to exchange such interest for Securities of such series and of like tenor and principal amount of another authorized form and denomination, as specified as contemplated by Section 301 and provided that any applicable notice provided in the permanent global Security shall have been given, then without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the earliest date on which such interest may be so exchanged, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security, executed by the Company. On or after the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, such permanent global Security shall be surrendered by the depository specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 or such other depositary as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, or to the Security Registrar, to be exchanged, in whole or from time to time in part, for definitive Securities of the same series without charge and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for each portion of such permanent global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such permanent global Security to be exchanged; provided, however, that no such exchanges may occur during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before any selection of Securities to be redeemed and ending on the relevant Redemption Date if the Security for which exchange is requested may be among those selected for redemption. If a Registered Security is issued in exchange for any portion of a permanent global Security after the close of business at the office or agency where such exchange occurs on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest or interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of such Registered Security, but will be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, only to the Person to whom interest in respect of such portion of such permanent global Security is payable in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Registered Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar or any transfer agent) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney or any transfer agent duly authorized in writing.

26

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company or the Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 304, 906, 1107 or 1305 not involving any transfer.

The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security if such Security may be among those selected for redemption during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before selection of the Securities to be redeemed under Section 1103 and ending at the close of business on the day the relevant notice of redemption is sent, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Registered Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Registered Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not to be redeemed or (iii) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security that has been surrendered for repayment at the option of the Holder, except the portion, if any, of such Security not to be so repaid.

# SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company, together with, in proper cases, such security or indemnity as may be required by the Company or the Trustee to save each of them or any agent of either of them harmless, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and to the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security, and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Company shall, subject to the following paragraph, execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the previous two paragraphs, in case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable

27

by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

# SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved; Optional Interest Reset.

(a) Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 301, interest, if any, on any Registered Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 1002; provided, however, that each installment of interest, if any, on any Registered Security may at the Company's option be paid by (i) mailing a check for such interest, payable to or upon the written order of the Person entitled thereto pursuant to Section 309, to the address of such Person as it appears on the Security Register or (ii) transfer to an account maintained by the payee located in the United States.

For the avoidance of doubt, payment with respect to any global Security registered in the name of a Depository or nominee thereof shall be made in accordance with the procedures of such Depository.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 301, any interest on any Registered Security of any series that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for. on any Interest Payment Date (herein called

"Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder thereof on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Registered Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment (which shall not be less than 20 days after such notice is received by the Trustee), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)) equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a

Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Registered Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (2).

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause (and certification by the Company that the proposed manner of payment complies with the requirements of this clause (2)), such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

(b) The provisions of this Section 307(b) may be made applicable to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301 (with such modifications, additions or substitutions as may be specified pursuant to such Section 301). The interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) on any Security of such series may be reset by the Company on the date or dates specified on the face of such Security (each an "Optional Reset Date"). The Company may exercise such option with respect to such Security by notifying the Trustee of such exercise at least 45 but not more than 60 days prior to an Optional Reset Date for such Security. Not later than 40 days prior to each Optional Reset Date, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, to the Holder of any such Security a notice (the "Reset Notice") indicating whether the Company has elected to reset the interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable), and if so (i) such new interest rate (or such new spread or spread multiplier, if applicable) and (ii) the provisions, if any, for redemption during the period from such Optional Reset Date to the next Optional Reset Date or if there is no such next Optional Reset Date, to the Stated Maturity of such Security (each such period a "Subsequent Interest Period"), including the date or dates on which or the period or periods during which and the price or prices at which such redemption may occur during the Subsequent Interest Period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, not later than 20 days prior to the Optional Reset Date (or if the twentieth day prior to the Optional Reset Date does not fall on a Business Day, not later than the next succeeding Business Day), the Company may, at its option, revoke the interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) provided for in the Reset Notice and establish a higher interest rate (or a spread or spread multiplier providing for a higher interest rate, if applicable) for the Subsequent Interest Period by causing the Trustee to transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, notice of such higher interest rate (or such higher spread or spread multiplier providing for a higher interest rate, if applicable) to the Holder

of such Security. Such notice shall be irrevocable. All Securities with respect to which the interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) is reset on an Optional Reset Date, and with respect to which the Holders of such Securities have not tendered such Securities for repayment (or have validly revoked any such tender) pursuant to the next succeeding paragraph, will bear such higher interest rate (or such higher spread or spread multiplier providing for a higher interest rate, if applicable).

The Holder of any such Security will have the option to elect repayment by the Company of the principal of such Security on each Optional Reset Date at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued to such Optional Reset Date. In order to obtain repayment on an Optional Reset Date, the Holder must follow the procedures set forth in Article Thirteen for repayment at the option of Holders except that the period for delivery or notification to the Trustee shall be at least 25 but not more than 35 days prior to such Optional Reset Date and except that, if the Holder has tendered any Security for repayment pursuant to the Reset Notice, the Holder may, by written notice to the Trustee, revoke such tender or repayment until the close of business on the tenth day before such Optional Reset Date.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section and Section 305, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

#### SECTION 308. Optional Extension of Maturity.

The provisions of this Section 308 may be made applicable to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 301 (with such modifications, additions or substitutions as may be specified pursuant to such Section 301). The Stated Maturity of any Security of such series may be extended at the option of the Company for the period or periods specified on the face of such Security (each an "Extension Period") up to but not beyond the date (the "Final Maturity") set forth on the face of such Security. The Company may exercise such option with respect to any Security by notifying the Trustee of such exercise at least 45 but not more than 60 days prior to the Stated Maturity of such Security in effect prior to the exercise of such option (the "Original Stated Maturity") and delivering to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel. If the Company exercises such option, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, to the Holder of such Security not later than 40 days prior to the Original Stated Maturity a notice (the "Extension Notice"), prepared by the Company, indicating (i) the election of the Company to extend the Stated Maturity, (ii) the new Stated Maturity, (iii) the interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such interest rate, if applicable), if any, applicable to the Extension Period and (iv) the provisions, if any, for redemption during such Extension Period. Upon the Trustee's transmittal of the Extension Notice, the Stated Maturity of such Security shall be extended automatically and, except as modified by the Extension Notice and as described in the next paragraph, such Security will have the same terms as prior to the transmittal of such Extension Notice.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, not later than 20 days before the Original Stated Maturity (or if the twentieth day prior to the Original Stated Maturity does not fall on a Business Day, not later than the next succeeding Business Day) of such Security, the Company may, at its option, revoke the interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) provided for in the Extension Notice and establish a higher interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such higher interest rate, if applicable) for the Extension Period by causing the Trustee to transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 106, notice of such higher interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) to the Holder of such Security. Such notice shall be irrevocable. All Securities with respect to which the Stated Maturity is extended will bear such higher interest rate.

If the Company extends the Stated Maturity of any Security, the Holder will have the option to elect repayment of such Security by the Company on the Original Stated Maturity at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus interest accrued to such date. In order to obtain repayment on the Original Stated Maturity once the Company has extended the Stated Maturity thereof, the Holder must follow the procedures set forth in Article Thirteen for repayment at the option of Holders, except that the period for delivery or notification to the Trustee shall be at least 25 but not more than 35 days prior to the Original Stated Maturity and except that, if the Holder has tendered any Security for repayment pursuant to an Extension Notice, the Holder may by written notice to the Trustee revoke such tender for repayment until the close of business on the tenth day before the Original Stated Maturity.

# SECTION 309. Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Registered Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall treat the Person in whose name such Registered Security is registered as the owner of such Registered Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and (subject to Sections 305 and 307) interest, if any, on such Registered Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Registered Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Security in global form or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any global temporary or permanent Security, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any depositary, as a Holder, with respect to such global Security or impair, as between such depositary and owners of beneficial interests in such global Security, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such depositary (or its nominee) as Holder of such global Security.

## SECTION 310. Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, repayment at the option of the Holder, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall,

if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee, and any such Securities surrendered directly to the Trustee for any such purpose shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. If the Company shall so acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. Cancelled Securities held by the Trustee shall be destroyed by the Trustee in accordance with its customary procedures, unless by a Company Order the Company directs the Trustee to deliver a certificate of such destruction to the Company or to return them to the Company.

# SECTION 311. Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to Securities of any series, interest, if any, on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

#### SECTION 312. Currency and Manner of Payments in Respect of Securities.

(a) Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, with respect to Registered Securities of any series not permitting the election provided for in paragraph (b) below or the Holders of which have not made the election provided for in paragraph (b) below, payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on any Registered Security of such series will be made in the Currency in which such Registered Security is payable. The provisions of this Section 312 may be modified or superseded with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301.

It may be provided pursuant to Section 301 with respect to Registered Securities (b)of any series that Holders shall have the option, subject to paragraphs (d) and (e) below, to receive payments of principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on such Registered Securities in any of the Currencies which may be designated for such election by delivering to the Trustee for such series of Registered Securities a written election with signature guarantees and in the applicable form established pursuant to Section 301, not later than the close of business on the Election Date immediately preceding the applicable payment date. If a Holder so elects to receive such payments in any such Currency, such election will remain in effect for such Holder or any transferee of such Holder until changed by such Holder or such transferee by written notice to the Trustee for such series of Registered Securities (but any such change must be made not later than the close of business on the Election Date immediately preceding the next payment date to be effective for the payment to be made on such payment date and no such change of election may be made with respect to payments to be made on any Registered Security of such series with respect to which an Event of Default has occurred or with respect to which the Company has deposited funds pursuant to Article Four or Fourteen or with respect to which a

notice of redemption has been given by the Company or a notice of option to elect repayment has been sent by such Holder or such transferee). Any Holder of any such Registered Security who shall not have delivered any such election to the Trustee of such series of Registered Securities not later than the close of business on the applicable Election Date will be paid the amount due on the applicable payment date in the relevant Currency as provided in Section 312(a). The Trustee for each such series of Registered Securities shall notify the Exchange Rate Agent as soon as practicable after the Election Date of the aggregate principal amount of Registered Securities for which Holders have made such written election.

(c) Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, if the election referred to in paragraph (b) above has been provided for pursuant to Section 301, then, not later than the fourth Business Day after the Election Date for each payment date for Registered Securities of any series, the Exchange Rate Agent will deliver to the Company a written notice specifying the Currency in which Registered Securities of such series are payable, the respective aggregate amounts of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on the Registered Securities to be paid on such payment date, specifying the amounts in such Currency so payable in respect of the Registered Securities as to which the Holders of Registered Securities denominated in any Currency shall have elected to be paid in another Currency as provided in paragraph (b) above. If the election referred to in paragraph (b) above has been provided for pursuant to Section 301 and if at least one Holder has made such election, then, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, on the second Business Day preceding such payment date the Company will deliver to the Trustee for such series of Registered Securities an Exchange Rate Officer's Certificate in respect of the Dollar or Foreign Currency or Currencies payments to be made on such payment date. Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, the Dollar or Foreign Currency or Currencies amount receivable by Holders of Registered Securities who have elected payment in a Currency as provided in paragraph (b) above shall be determined by the Company on the basis of the applicable Market Exchange Rate in effect on the second Business Day (the "Valuation Date") immediately preceding each payment date, and such determination shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error.

(d) If a Conversion Event occurs with respect to a Foreign Currency in which any of the Securities are denominated or payable other than pursuant to an election provided for pursuant to paragraph (b) above, then with respect to each date for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on the applicable Securities denominated or payable in such Foreign Currency occurring after the last date on which such Foreign Currency was used (the "Conversion Date"), the Dollar shall be the currency of payment for use on each such payment date. Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, the Dollar amount to be paid by the Company to the Trustee of each such series of Securities and by such Trustee or any Paying Agent to the Holders of such Securities with respect to such payment date shall be, in the case of a Foreign Currency unit, the Dollar Equivalent of the Foreign Currency Unit, in each case as determined by the Exchange Rate Agent in the manner provided in paragraph (f) or (g) below.

(e) Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, if the Holder of a Registered Security denominated in any Currency shall have elected to be paid in another Currency as provided in paragraph (b) above, and a Conversion Event occurs with respect to such elected

33

Currency, such Holder shall receive payment in the Currency in which payment would have been made in the absence of such election; and if a Conversion Event occurs with respect to the Currency in which payment would have been made in the absence of such election, such Holder shall receive payment in Dollars as provided in paragraph (d) of this Section 312.

(f) The "Dollar Equivalent of the Foreign Currency" shall be determined by the Exchange Rate Agent and shall be obtained for each subsequent payment date by converting the specified Foreign Currency into Dollars at the Market Exchange Rate on the Conversion Date.

(g) The "Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit" shall be determined by the Exchange Rate Agent and subject to the provisions of paragraph (h) below shall be the sum of each amount obtained by converting the Specified Amount of each Component Currency into Dollars at the Market Exchange Rate for such Component Currency on the Valuation Date with respect to each payment.

(h) For purposes of this Section 312, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

A "<u>Component Currency</u>" shall mean any currency which, on the Conversion Date, was a component currency of the relevant currency unit.

A "Specified Amount" of a Component Currency shall mean the number of units of such Component Currency or fractions thereof which were represented in the relevant currency unit on the Conversion Date. If after the Conversion Date the official unit of any Component Currency is altered by way of combination or subdivision, the Specified Amount of such Component Currency shall be divided or multiplied in the same proportion. If after the Conversion Date two or more Component Currencies are consolidated into a single currency, the respective Specified Amounts of such Component Currencies shall be replaced by an amount in such single currency equal to the sum of the respective Specified Amounts of such consolidated Component Currencies expressed in such single currency, and such amount shall thereafter be a Specified Amount and such single currency shall thereafter be a Component Currency. If after the Conversion Date any Component Currency shall be divided into two or more currencies, the Specified Amount of such Component Currency shall be replaced by amounts of such two or more currencies, having an aggregate Dollar Equivalent value at the Market Exchange Rate on the date of such replacement equal to the Dollar Equivalent of the Specified Amount of such former Component Currency at the Market Exchange Rate immediately before such division, and such amounts shall thereafter be Specified Amounts and such currencies shall thereafter be Component Currencies. If, after the Conversion Date of the relevant currency unit, a Conversion Event (other than any event referred to above in this definition of "Specified Amount") occurs with respect to any Component Currency of such currency unit and is continuing on the applicable Valuation Date, the Specified Amount of such Component Currency shall, for purposes of calculating the Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit, be converted into Dollars at the Market Exchange Rate in effect on the Conversion Date of such Component Currency.

An "<u>Election Date</u>" shall mean the Regular Record Date for the applicable series of Registered Securities or at least 16 days prior to Maturity, as the case may be, or such other prior date for any series of Registered Securities as specified pursuant to clause 13 of Section 301 by which the written election referred to in Section 312(b) may be made.

All decisions and determinations of the Exchange Rate Agent regarding the Dollar Equivalent of the Foreign Currency, the Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit, the Market Exchange Rate and changes in the Specified Amounts as specified above shall be in its sole discretion and shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive for all purposes and irrevocably binding upon the Company, the Trustee for the appropriate series of Securities and all Holders of such Securities denominated or payable in the relevant Currency. The Exchange Rate Agent shall promptly give written notice to the Company and the Trustee for the appropriate series of Securities of any such decision or determination.

In the event that the Company determines in good faith that a Conversion Event has occurred with respect to a Foreign Currency, the Company will immediately give written notice thereof and of the applicable Conversion Date to the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities and to the Exchange Rate Agent (and such Trustee, upon request, will promptly thereafter give notice in the manner provided in Section 106 to the affected Holders) specifying the Conversion Date. In the event the Company so determines that a Conversion Event has occurred with respect to any other currency unit in which Securities are denominated or payable, the Company will immediately give written notice thereof to the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities and to the Exchange Rate Agent (and such Trustee, upon request, will promptly thereafter give notice in the manner provided in Section 106 to the affected Holders) specifying the Conversion Date and the Specified Amount of each Component Currency on the Conversion Date. In the event the Company determines in good faith that any subsequent change in any Component Currency as set forth in the definition of Specified Amount above has occurred, the Company will similarly give written notice to the Trustee of the appropriate series and to the Exchange Rate Agent.

The Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities shall be fully justified and protected in relying and acting upon information received by it from the Company and the Exchange Rate Agent and shall not otherwise have any duty or obligation to determine the accuracy or validity of such information independent of the Company or the Exchange Rate Agent.

# SECTION 313. Appointment and Resignation of Successor Exchange Rate Agent.

(a) Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, if and so long as the Securities of any series (i) are denominated in a Foreign Currency or (ii) may be payable in a

Foreign Currency, or so long as it is required under any other provision of this Indenture, then the Company will maintain with respect to each such series of Securities, or as so required, at least one Exchange Rate Agent. The Company will cause the Exchange Rate Agent to make the necessary foreign exchange determinations at the time and in the manner specified pursuant to Section 301 for the purpose of determining the applicable rate of exchange and, if applicable, for the purpose of converting the issued Foreign Currency into the applicable payment Currency for the payment of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, pursuant to Section 312.

(b) No resignation of the Exchange Rate Agent and no appointment of a successor Exchange Rate Agent pursuant to this Section shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Exchange Rate Agent as evidenced by a written instrument delivered to the Company and the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities accepting such appointment executed by the successor Exchange Rate Agent.

(c) If the Exchange Rate Agent shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of the Exchange Rate Agent for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Exchange Rate Agent or Exchange Rate Agents with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Exchange Rate Agent may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, at any time there shall only be one Exchange Rate Agent with respect to the Securities of any particular series that are originally issued by the Company on the same date and that are initially denominated and/or payable in the same Currency).

#### SECTION 314. CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall indicate the respective "CUSIP" numbers of the Securities in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; <u>provided</u> that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company shall advise the Trustee as promptly as practicable in writing of any change in the CUSIP numbers.

#### ARTICLE FOUR

# SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

#### SECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

Except as set forth below, this Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect with respect to any series of Securities specified in such Company Request (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities of such series expressly provided for herein or pursuant hereto, any surviving rights of tender for repayment at the option of the Holders and any right to receive Additional Amounts, as provided in Section 1004), and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order, and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series when

(1) either

(A) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities of such series which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306 and (ii) Securities of such series

for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust with the Trustee or any Paying Agent or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

- (B) all Securities of such series
  - (i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(iii) if redeemable at the option of the Company, are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for such purpose, solely for the benefit of the Holders, an amount in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable, sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

(2) the Company has irrevocably paid or caused to be irrevocably paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 607, the obligations of the Company to any Authenticating Agent under Section 613 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003 shall survive any termination of this Indenture.

# SECTION 402. Application of Trust Funds.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if

any, for whose payment such money has been deposited with or received by the Trustee, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

#### ARTICLE FIVE

#### SECTION 501. Events of Default.

"Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to any particular series of Securities, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether or not it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the supplemental indenture or a Board Resolution establishing such series of Securities or is in the form of Security for such series:

(1) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when such interest becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(2) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable at its Maturity, and continuance of such default for a period of five days; or

(3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of any Security of that series, and continuance of such default for a period of five days; or

(4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture with respect to any Security of that series (other than a covenant or agreement a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of a series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder;

(5) the Company, pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(A) commences a voluntary case or proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law,

(B) consents to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or files a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief against it,

(C) consents to the entry of a decree or order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding,

(D) consents to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(E) makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or admits in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due or takes any corporate action in furtherance of any such action; or

(6) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(A) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding, or

(B) adjudges the Company bankrupt or insolvent, or approves as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company, or

(C) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its

property, or

(D) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company,

and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order remains unstayed and in effect for a period of 90 consecutive days;

(7) if, to the extent required by to Sections 18(a)(1)(c)(ii) and 61 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, or any successor provisions, as amended, on the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months any class of Securities shall have an asset coverage (as such term is used in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended) of less than 100 per centum, giving effect to any amendments to such provisions of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and to any exemptive relief granted to the Company by the Commission; or

(8) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

The term "Bankruptcy Law" means title 11, U.S. Code or any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law. The term "Custodian" means any custodian, receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

#### SECTION 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may (and the Trustee shall at the request of such Holders) declare the principal (or, if any Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities or Indexed Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in the terms thereof) of all the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by the Holders), and upon any such

#### 39

declaration such principal or specified portion thereof shall become immediately due and payable.

Any application by the Trustee for written instructions from the requisite amount of Holders (as determined pursuant to this Indenture) may, at the option of the Trustee, set forth in writing any action proposed to be taken or omitted by the Trustee under this Indenture and the date on and/or after which such action shall be taken or such omission shall be effective. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken by, or omission of, the Trustee in accordance with a proposal included in such application on or after the date specified in such application unless prior to taking any such action (or the effective date in the case of an omission), the Trustee shall have received written instructions from the requisite amount of Holders together with an indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee (as determined pursuant to this Indenture) in response to such application specifying the action to be taken or omitted.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter provided in this Article, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)):

(A) all overdue installments of interest, if any, on all Outstanding Securities of that series,

(B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) all Outstanding Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities,

(C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue installments of interest at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and

(D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and

(2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the nonpayment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on Securities of that series that have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 513.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

#### SECTION 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if:

(1) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on any Security of any series when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of any series at its Maturity,

then the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, with interest upon any overdue principal (and premium, if any) and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, upon any overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon Securities of such series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities of such series, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

#### SECTION 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the

Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of any series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of any overdue principal, premium or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

(i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (or in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities or Indexed Securities, such portion of the principal

as may be provided for in the terms thereof) (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator (or other similar official) in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder of Securities of such series to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee, their agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee under Section 607.

Subject to Article Eight and Section 902 and unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301, nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder of a Security any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder of a Security in any such proceeding.

# SECTION 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or any of the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

#### SECTION 506. Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 607 and any other agent or attorney of the Trustee hereunder;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon the Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, giving effect to Article XVI, if applicable, but otherwise ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the aggregate amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company or any other Person or Persons entitled thereto.

# SECTION 507. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;

(2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity, security or both against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity and/or security has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not such actions or forebearances are unduly prejudicial to such Holders).

# SECTION 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and (subject to Sections 305 and 307) interest, if any, on such Security on the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date or, in the case of repayment at the option of the Holders on the Repayment

Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

If the Trustee or any Holder of a Security has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case the Company, the Trustee and the Holders of Securities shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

# SECTION 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy, hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

#### SECTION 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Security to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities, as the case may be.

#### SECTION 512. Control by Holders of Securities.

Subject to Section 603(5), the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series, <u>provided</u> that

(1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,

(2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction, and

(3) the Trustee need not take any action that might involve it in personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the Holders of Securities of such series not consenting.

#### 44

#### SECTION 513. Waiver of Past Defaults.

Subject to Section 502, the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to Securities of such series and its consequences, except a default

(1) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Security of such series, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising

# therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture: but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

# SECTION 514. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

#### ARTICLE SIX

#### THE TRUSTEE

# SECTION 601. Notice of Defaults.

Within 90 days after the occurrence of any Default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c), notice of such Default hereunder known to the Trustee, unless such Default shall have been cured or waived; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Security of such series, or in the payment of any sinking or purchase fund installment with respect to the Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of the Securities of such series; and <u>provided further</u> that in the case of any Default or breach of the character specified in Section 501 (4) with respect to the

45

Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 60 days after the occurrence thereof.

#### SECTION 602. Duties of Trustee.

(a) Prior to the time when the occurrence of an Event of Default becomes known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to a series of Securities that may have occurred:

(1) the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series undertakes to perform such duties and obligations and only such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied duties, covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform on their face to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of any mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein); and

(b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that

(1) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, determined as provided in Sections 101, 104 and 512, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(4) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder,

46

or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

#### SECTION 603. Certain Rights of Trustee.

(1) The Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in any document.

(2) Any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution.

(3) Whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Opinion of Counsel or an Officers' Certificate.

(4) The Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(5) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Securities of any series pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(6) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or

matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled upon reasonable notice and at reasonable times during normal business hours to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(7) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be

responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

(8) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is actually received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture.

(9) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(10)  $\,$  The permissive rights of the Trustee enumerated herein shall not be construed as duties.

(11) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate, an Opinion of Counsel, or both (unless other evidence is specifically prescribed herein). The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.

(12) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture, other than for its own negligence or willful misconduct.

(13) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

(14) Anything in this Indenture notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Trustee has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(15) The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its reasonable control, including acts of God; earthquakes; fire; flood; terrorism; wars and other military disturbances; sabotage; epidemics; pandemics; riots; interruptions; loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communication services; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority and governmental action.

(16) The parties hereto acknowledge that in order to help the United States government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, pursuant to Federal regulations that became effective on October 1, 2003 (Section 326 of the USA PATRIOT Act) all financial

institutions are required to obtain, verify, record and update information that identifies each person establishing a relationship or opening an account. The parties to this Agreement agree that they will provide to the Trustee such information as it may request, from time to time, in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act, including but not limited to the name, address, tax identification number and other information that will allow it to identify the individual or entity who is establishing the relationship or opening the account and may also ask for formation documents such as articles of incorporation or other identifying documents to be provided.

(17) The Company agrees that (a) if reasonably requested by the Trustee or any Paying Agent and required by FATCA, in relation to a payment made under this Indenture and the Securities issued hereunder, the Company will provide such information if and to the extent that (i) such information is reasonably necessary for each of the Trustee and the Paying Agent to determine that it is in compliance with FATCA as relates to the payments made under this Indenture and the Securities issued hereunder and (ii) such information is reasonably available to the Company in relation to the requirements of FATCA that are actually imposed upon such requesting Trustee or Paying Agent, as applicable; *provided*, *however*, that the Company shall not be required to provide information that it is prohibited legally from disclosing and (b) the Trustee and Paying Agent shall be entitled to make any withholding or deduction from payments to the extent legally required to comply with FATCA, for which the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall have no liability. The terms of this Section 603(17) shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

# SECTION 604. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificate of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Securities and perform its obligations hereunder and that the statements made by it in a Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 supplied to the Company are true and accurate, subject to the qualifications set forth therein. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

#### SECTION 605. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Paying Agent, Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to TIA Sections 310(b) and 311, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent, Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or such other agent.

#### SECTION 606. Money Held in Trust.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds

except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company in writing.

# SECTION 607. Compensation and Reimbursement and Indemnification of Trustee.

The Company agrees:

(1) To pay to the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee from time to time such reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder as has been agreed upon from time to time in writing (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust).

(2) Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or willful misconduct.

(3) To indemnify each of the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee and each of their respective officers, directors, employees, Agents and Affiliates for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or willful misconduct on its own part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder (whether asserted by the Company, any Holder or any other Person).

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustee shall have a claim prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on particular Securities.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 501 occurs, the expenses and compensation for such services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar Federal, State or analogous foreign law for the relief of debtors.

The provisions of this Section 607 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the satisfaction, termination or discharge of this Indenture.

#### SECTION 608. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that shall be eligible to act as Trustee under TIA Section 310(a)(1) and shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least

5	0

\$50,000,000. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of Federal, State, Territorial or the District of Columbia supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

# SECTION 609. Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture.

SECTION 610. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 611.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by (i) the Company, by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, <u>provided</u> that contemporaneously therewith (x) the Company immediately appoints a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series meeting the requirements of Section 608 hereof and (y) the terms of Section 611 hereof are complied with in respect of such appointment (the Trustee being removed hereby agreeing to execute the instrument contemplated by Section 611(b) hereof, if applicable, under such circumstances) and <u>provided further</u> that no Default with respect to such Securities shall have occurred and then be continuing at such time, or (ii) Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

(d) If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of TIA Section 310(b) after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 608 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by or pursuant to a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (ii) subject to TIA Section 315(e), any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

(e) If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of a notice of resignation or the delivery of an Act of removal, the Trustee resigning or being removed may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(f) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series). If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series of such series of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series of such series of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders of

Securities and accepted appointment in the manner hereinafter provided, any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to Securities of such series.

(g) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series in the manner provided for notices to the Holders of Securities in Section 106. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

# SECTION 611. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee, and

shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder, subject nevertheless to its claim, if any, provided for in Section 607.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and that (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. Whenever there is a successor Trustee with respect to one or more (but less than all) series of securities issued pursuant to this Indenture, the terms "Indenture" and "Securities" shall have the meanings specified in the provisos to the respective definition of those terms in Section 101 which contemplate such situation.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments reasonably necessary to more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such

acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

# SECTION 612. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder,

provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities. In case any Securities shall not have been authenticated by such predecessor Trustee, any such successor Trustee may authenticate and deliver such Securities, in either its own name or that of its predecessor Trustee, with the full force and effect which this Indenture provides for the certificate of authentication of the Trustee; provided, however, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

#### SECTION 613. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

At any time when any of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents (which may be an Affiliate or Affiliates of the Company) with respect to one or more series of Securities that shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon original issue or upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Any such appointment shall be evidenced by an instrument in writing signed by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, a copy of which instrument shall be promptly furnished to the Company. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and, except as may otherwise be provided pursuant to Section 301, shall at all times be a bank or trust company or corporation organized and doing business and in good standing under the laws of the United States of America or of any State or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, eligible to serve as trustee hereunder pursuant to Section 608. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. In case at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.
An Authenticating Agent for any series of Securities may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee for such series and to the Company. The Trustee for any series of Securities may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee for such series may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall promptly give written notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve in the manner set forth in Section 106. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Company agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation including reimbursement of its reasonable expenses for its services under this Section.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to or in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication substantially in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the withinmentioned Indenture.

# THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By:

as Authenticating Agent

By:

Authorized Officer

If all of the Securities of a series may not be originally issued at one time, and the Trustee does not have an office capable of authenticating Securities upon original issuance located in a Place of Payment where the Company wishes to have Securities of such series authenticated upon original issuance, the Trustee, if so requested by the Company in writing (which writing need not comply with Section 102 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel), shall appoint in accordance with this Section an Authenticating Agent (which, if so requested by the Company, shall be an Affiliate of the Company) having an office in a Place of Payment designated by the Company with respect to such series of Securities, provided that the terms and conditions of such appointment are acceptable to the Trustee.

#### ARTICLE SEVEN

#### HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

#### SECTION 701. Disclosure of Names and Addresses of Holders.

Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent nor any Paying Agent nor any Security Registrar nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with TIA Section 312, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under TIA Section 312(b).

#### SECTION 702. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 701 and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 701 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(b) The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and the corresponding rights and duties of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

#### SECTION 703. Reports by Trustee.

Within 60 days after May 15 of each year commencing with the first May 15 after the first issuance of Securities pursuant to this Indenture, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c) a brief report dated as of such May 15 which meets the requirements of TIA Section 313(a).

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange, if any, upon which the Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of the listing of the Securities on any stock exchange. In the event that, on any such reporting date, no events have occurred under the applicable sections of the TIA within the twelve months preceding such reporting date, the Trustee shall be under no duty or obligation to provide such reports.

# SECTION 704. Reports by Company.

The Company will:

(1) file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents, and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with

56

the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Sections, then it will file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Actin respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations; and

(2) file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants of this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations.

Delivery of such reports, information, and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any

information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to conclusively rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, for the purposes of this Section, any information, documents or reports filed electronically with the Commission and made publicly available shall be deemed filed with and delivered to the Trustee at the same time as filed with the Commission.

The Trustee shall transmit by mail to the Holders of Securities, within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c), such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to subparagraphs (1) and (2) of this Section as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission. In no event shall the Trustee be obligated to determine whether or not any report, information or document shall have been filed with the Commission.

# SECTION 705. Calculation of Original Issue Discount.

The Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods), if any, accrued on Outstanding Securities as of the end of such year.

# ARTICLE EIGHT

# CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE OR TRANSFER

#### SECTION 801. Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into any other entity (other than a merger of a wholly owned Subsidiary of the Company into the Company) or convey or transfer its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person (provided that, for the

avoidance of doubt, a pledge of assets pursuant to any secured debt instrument of the Company or its Controlled Subsidiaries shall not be deemed to be any such conveyance or transfer), unless:

(1) either the Company shall be the continuing entity, or the entity (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on all the Securities and the performance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have happened and be continuing; and

(3) the Company and the successor Person have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer and such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

# SECTION 802. Successor Person Substituted.

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any conveyance or transfer of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 801, the successor entity formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the successor Person to which such conveyance or transfer is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor had been named as the Company herein; and in the event of any such

conveyance or transfer, the Company shall be discharged from all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities and may be dissolved and liquidated.

#### ARTICLE NINE

#### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

# SECTION 901. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holders of Securities, the Company, when authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

(1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities contained; or

(2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of

Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or

(3) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); provided, however, that in respect of any such additional Events of Default such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of that or those series of Securities to which such additional Events of Default apply to waive such default; or

(4) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; <u>provided</u> that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture that is entitled to the benefit of such provision; or

(5) to secure the Securities; or

(6) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 201 and 301, including the provisions and procedures relating to Securities convertible into or exchangeable for any securities of any Person (including the Company), or to authorize the issuance of additional Securities of a series previously authorized or to add to the conditions, limitations or restrictions on the authorized amount, terms or purpose of issue, authentication or delivery of the Securities of any series, as herein set forth, or other conditions, limitations or restrictions thereafter to be observed; or

(7) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee; or

(8) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, or to conform the terms hereof, as amended and supplemented, that are applicable to the Securities of any series to the description of the

# terms of such Securities in the offering memorandum, prospectus supplement or other offering document applicable to such Securities at the time of initial sale thereof, <u>provided</u> that such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect; or

(9) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Sections 401, 1402 and 1403; provided that any such action shall not adversely

affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series of Securities in any material respect; or

(10) to add guarantors or co-obligors with respect to any series of Securities or to release guarantors from their guarantees of Securities in accordance with the terms of the applicable series of Securities; or

(11) to make any change in any series of Securities that does not adversely affect in any material respect the rights of the Holders of such Securities as determined in good faith by the Company, as evidenced in an Officers' Certificate.

# SECTION 902. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of all Outstanding Securities affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture that affects such series of Securities or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of such series of Securities under this Indenture; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby:

change the Stated Maturity of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or any (1)installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, subject to the provisions of Section 308; or the terms of any sinking fund with respect to any Security; or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest (or change the manner of calculating the rate of interest, thereon, or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 1004 (except as contemplated by Section 801(1) and permitted by Section 901(1)), or reduce the portion of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or Indexed Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, or upon the redemption thereof or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 504, or adversely affect any right of repayment at the option of the Holder of any Security, or change any Place of Payment where, or the Currency in which, any Security or any premium or interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder, on or after the Redemption Date or the Repayment Date, as the case may be), or adversely affect any right to convert or exchange any Security as may be provided pursuant to Section 301 herein, or modify the subordination provisions set forth in Article Sixteen in a manner that is adverse to the Holder of any Outstanding Security; or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver with respect to such series (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences)

provided for in this Indenture, or reduce the requirements of Section 1504 for quorum or voting, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 513 or Section 1006, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder of a Security with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 611(b) and 901(8).

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or that modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to consent to any indenture supplemental hereto. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such supplemental indenture, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided, that unless such consent shall have become effective by virtue of the requisite percentage having been obtained prior to the date that is eleven months after such record date, any such consent previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

# SECTION 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modification thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 102 of this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to such supplemental indenture have been complied with. The Trustee shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

# SECTION 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

#### SECTION 905. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

#### SECTION 906. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall, if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

### ARTICLE TEN

# COVENANTS

#### SECTION 1001. Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of such series of Securities and this Indenture. Unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of any series pursuant to Section 301, at the option of the Company, all payments of principal may be paid by check to the registered Holder of the Registered Security or other person entitled thereto against surrender of such Security, provided, that all payments of principal with respect to global Securities shall be paid in accordance with the procedures of the Depository.

#### SECTION 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company shall maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities of that series that are convertible or exchangeable may be surrendered for conversion or exchange, as applicable, and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of each such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office as its agent to receive such respective presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all of such purposes, and may from time to time rescind such designations; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such

# 62

designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in accordance with the requirements set forth above for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301 with respect to a series of Securities, the Company hereby designates as a Place of Payment for each series of Securities the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and initially appoints the Trustee at its trust office as Paying Agent in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York and as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 301, if and so long as the Securities of any series (i) are denominated in a currency other than Dollars or (ii) may be payable in a currency other than Dollars, or so long as it is required under any other

#### provision of the Indenture, then the Company will maintain with respect to each such series of Securities, or as so required, at least one Exchange Rate Agent. The Company will notify the Trustee of the name and address of any Exchange Rate Agent retained by it.

# SECTION 1003. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of any Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)), sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on Securities of such series so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided, and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum (in the Currency or Currencies described in the preceding paragraph) sufficient to pay the principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum of money to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums of money held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such sums.

63

Except as otherwise provided in the Securities of any series, any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company upon Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such money held in trust, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

#### SECTION 1004. Additional Amounts.

If the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series such Additional Amounts as may be specified as contemplated by Section 301. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Security of any series or the net proceeds received on the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to such terms and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any

provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, if the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to that series of Securities (or if the Securities of that series will not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal or premium is made), and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal, premium or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company will furnish the Trustee and the Company's principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, with an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal, premium or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Securities of that series who are not United States persons without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of that series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders of Securities of that series and the Company will pay to the Trustee or such Paying Agent the Additional Amounts required by the terms of such Securities. In the event that the Trustee or any Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall not so receive the above-mentioned certificate, then the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall be entitled (i) to assume that no such withholding or deduction is required with respect to any payment of

principal or interest with respect to any Securities of a series until it shall have received a certificate advising otherwise and (ii) to make all payments of principal and interest with respect to the Securities of a series without withholding or deductions until otherwise advised. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section or in reliance on the Company's not furnishing such an Officers' Certificate.

### SECTION 1005. Statement as to Compliance.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year ending after the date hereof so long as any Security is Outstanding hereunder, a brief certificate from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company as to his or her knowledge of the Company's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this Section 1005, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice under this Indenture.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, as soon as possible and in any event within five days after the Company becomes aware of the occurrence of any Event of Default or an event which, with notice or the lapse of time or both, would constitute an Event of Default, an Officers' Certificate setting forth the details of such Event of Default or default and the action which the Company proposes to take with respect thereto.

#### SECTION 1006. Waiver of Certain Covenants.

As specified pursuant to Section 301(15), for Securities of any series, the Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any covenant or condition set forth in any covenants of the Company added to Article Ten pursuant to Section 301(14) or Section 301 (15) in connection with the Securities of a series, if before or after the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of all Outstanding Securities of such series, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such covenant or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such covenant or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

# ARTICLE ELEVEN

#### **REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES**

#### SECTION 1101. Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series that are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

# SECTION 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by or pursuant to a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all of the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 60 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee in writing of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed, and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed, and shall deliver to the Trustee such documentation and records as shall enable the Trustee to select the Securities to be redeemed pursuant to Section 1103. In the case of any redemption of Securities of any series prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

#### SECTION 1103. Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series issued on the same day with the same terms are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, from the Outstanding Securities of such series issued on such date with the same terms not previously called for redemption, by lot or otherwise in accordance with the procedures of the Depository; <u>provided</u> that such method complies with the rules of any national securities exchange or quotation system on which the Securities are listed (which rules shall be certificated to the Trustee by the Company or such national securities exchange at the Trustee's request), and may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination of the principal amount of a Security not redeemed to less than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Security Registrar (if other than itself) in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

### SECTION 1104. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given in the manner provided in Section 106, not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, unless a shorter period is specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, but failure to give such notice in the manner herein provided to the Holder of any Security designated for redemption as a whole or in part, or any defect in the notice to any such

Holder, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other such Security or portion thereof.

Any notice that is mailed to the Holders of Registered Securities in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice.

All notices of redemption shall state:

(1) the Redemption Date,

(2) the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 1106,

(3) if less than all Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amount) of the particular Security or Securities to be redeemed,

(4) in case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice that relates to such Security shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, the Holder will receive, without a charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed,

(5) that on the Redemption Date, the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 1106 will become due and payable upon each such Security, or the portion thereof, to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon shall cease to accrue on and after said date,

(6) the Place or Places of Payment where such Securities, are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any,

(7) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case, and

(8) the CUSIP number of such Security, if any, along with the statement provided for in Section 314.

A notice of redemption published as contemplated by Section 106 need not identify particular Registered Securities to be redeemed. Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

# SECTION 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or prior to 10:00 am, New York City time, on any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, which it may not do in the case of a sinking fund payment under Article Twelve, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section

301 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)) sufficient to pay on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price of, and (unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301) accrued interest on, all the Securities or

portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date.

# SECTION 1106. Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)) (together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date), and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any) such Securities shall if the same were interest-bearing cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, installments of interest on Registered Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the Redemption Price shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate of interest set forth in such Security or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, at the Yield to Maturity of such Security.

# SECTION 1107. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Registered Security that is to be redeemed only in part (pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Article Twelve) shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing) and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge a new Security or Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered. If a temporary global Security or permanent global Security, respectively. However, if less than all the Securities of any series with differing issue dates, interest rates and stated maturities are to be redeemed, the Company in its sole discretion shall select the particular Securities to be redeemed and shall notify the Trustee in writing thereof at least 45 days prior to the relevant redemption date.

#### ARTICLE TWELVE

#### SINKING FUNDS

#### SECTION 1201. Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment", and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". If provided for by the terms of any Securities of any series, the cash amount of any mandatory sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 1202. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

#### SECTION 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of a series, (1) deliver Outstanding Securities of such series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (2) apply as a credit Securities of such series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, as provided for by the terms of such Securities; <u>provided</u> that such Securities so delivered or applied as a credit have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the applicable Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such mandatory sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

#### SECTION 1203. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for Securities of any series, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)) and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1202, and the optional amount, if any, to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered and credited. If such Officers' Certificate shall specify an optional amount to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, the Company shall thereupon be obligated to pay the amount therein specified. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be

redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 1103 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 1104. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 1106 and 1107.

#### **ARTICLE THIRTEEN**

# **REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS**

#### SECTION 1301. Applicability of Article.

Repayment of Securities of any series before their Stated Maturity at the option of Holders thereof shall be made in accordance with the terms of such Securities and (except as otherwise specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 301) in accordance with this Article.

#### SECTION 1302. Repayment of Securities.

Securities of any series subject to repayment in whole or in part at the option of the Holders thereof will, unless otherwise provided in the terms of such Securities, be repaid at the Repayment Price thereof, together with interest, if any, thereon accrued to the Repayment Date specified in or pursuant to the terms of such Securities. The Company covenants that on or before 10:00 am, New York City time, on the Repayment Date it will deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities

of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 312(b), 312(d) and 312(e)) sufficient to pay the Repayment Price of, and (unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid on such date.

#### SECTION 1303. Exercise of Option.

Securities of any series subject to repayment at the option of the Holders thereof will contain an "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse of such Securities. To be repaid at the option of the Holder, any Security so providing for such repayment, with the "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse of such Security duly completed by the Holder (or by the Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing), must be received by the Company at the Place of Payment therefor specified in the terms of such Security (or at such other place or places of which the Company shall from time to time notify the Holders of such Securities) not earlier than 45 days nor later than 30 days prior to the Repayment Date. If less than the entire Repayment Price of such Security to be repaid, in increments of the minimum denomination for Securities of such series, and the denomination or denominations of the Security or Securities to be issued to the Holder for the portion of such Security surrendered that is not to be repaid, must be specified. Any Security providing for repayment at the option of the

Holder thereof may not be repaid in part if, following such repayment, the unpaid principal amount of such Security would be less than the minimum authorized denomination of Securities of the series of which such Security to be repaid is a part. Except as otherwise may be provided by the terms of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof, exercise of the repayment option by the Holder shall be irrevocable unless waived by the Company.

# SECTION 1304. When Securities Presented for Repayment Become Due and Payable.

If Securities of any series providing for repayment at the option of the Holders thereof shall have been surrendered as provided in this Article and as provided by or pursuant to the terms of such Securities, such Securities or the portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid shall become due and payable and shall be paid by the Company on the Repayment Date therein specified, and on and after such Repayment Date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Securities on such Repayment Date) such Securities shall, if the same were interest-bearing, cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for repayment in accordance with such provisions, the Repayment Price of such Security so to be repaid shall be paid by the Company, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Repayment Date; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that installments of interest on Registered Securities, whose Stated Maturity is prior to (or, if specified pursuant to Section 301, on) the Repayment Date shall be payable (but without interest thereon, unless the Company shall default in the payment thereof) to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Security surrendered for repayment shall not be so repaid upon surrender thereof, the Repayment Price shall, until paid, bear interest from the Repayment Date at the rate of interest set forth in such Security or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, at the Yield to Maturity of such Security.

#### SECTION 1305. Securities Repaid in Part.

Upon surrender of any Registered Security that is to be repaid in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security, without service charge and at the expense of the Company, a new Registered Security or Securities of the same series, and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination specified by the Holder, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the portion of the principal of such Security so surrendered that is not to be repaid. If a temporary global Security or permanent global Security is so surrendered, such new Security so issued shall be a new temporary global Security or a new permanent global Security, respectively.

#### **ARTICLE FOURTEEN**

#### DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

# SECTION 1401. Applicability of Article; Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

If pursuant to Section 301 provision is made for either or both of (a) defeasance of the Securities of or within a series under Section 1402 or (b) covenant defeasance of the Securities of or within a series under Section 1403, then the provisions of such Section or Sections, as the case may be, together with the other provisions of this Article (with such modifications thereto as may be specified pursuant to Section 301 with respect to any Securities), shall be applicable to such Securities, and the Company may at its option by Board Resolution, at any time, with respect to such Securities, elect to have either Section 1402 (if applicable) or Section 1403 (if applicable) be applied to such Outstanding Securities upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article.

#### SECTION 1402. Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise of the above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Outstanding Securities on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 1404 are satisfied (hereinafter, "defeasance"). For this purpose, such defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Outstanding Securities, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "Outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 1405 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (A) and (B) of this Section, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (A) the rights of Holders of such Outstanding Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 1404 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on such Securities when such payments are due, (B) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 305, 306, 1002 and 1003 and with respect to the payment of Additional Amounts, if any, on such Securities as contemplated by Section 1004, (C) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (D) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article Fourteen, the Company may exercise its option under this Section notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 1403 with respect to such Securities. Following a defeasance, payment of such Securities may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default. SECTION 1403. **Covenant Defeasance.** 

Upon the Company's exercise of the above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, if specified pursuant to Section 301, the Company shall be released from its obligations under any covenant, with respect to such Outstanding Securities on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 1404 are satisfied (hereinafter, "covenant defeasance"), and such Securities shall thereafter be deemed to be not "Outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or Act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenant, but shall continue to be deemed "Outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder. For this purpose, such covenant defeasance means that, with respect to such Outstanding Securities, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such Section or such other covenant to any other covenant or by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or such other covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 501(4) or 501(8) or otherwise, as the case may be, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default solely by reference to such Sections specified above in this Section 1403.

#### SECTION 1404. Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The following shall be the conditions to application of either Section 1402 or Section 1403 to any Outstanding Securities of or within a series:

(a) The Company shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 608 who shall agree to comply with the provisions of this Article Fourteen applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for the benefit of, and dedicated solely to, the Holders of such Securities, (1) an amount (in such Currency in which such Securities are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity), or (2) Government Obligations applicable to such Securities (determined on the basis of the Currency in which such Securities are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity) which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on such Securities, money in an amount, or (3) a combination thereof in an amount, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, (i) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on such Outstanding Securities on the Stated Maturity of such principal or installment of principal or interest and (ii) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to such Outstanding Securities on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and of such Securities.

(b) Such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.

(c) No Default or Event of Default with respect to such Securities shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, insofar as Sections 501(5) and 501(6) are concerned, at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit (it

being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period).

(d) In the case of an election under Section 1402, the Company shall have delivered

to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (ii) since the date of execution of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Outstanding Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred.

(e) In the case of an election under Section 1403, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Outstanding Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred.

(f) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to either the defeasance under Section 1402 or the covenant defeasance under Section 1403 (as the case may be) have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that as a result of a deposit pursuant to subsection (a) above and the related exercise of the Company's option under Section 1402 or Section 1403 (as the case may be), registration is not required under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, by the Company, with respect to the trust funds representing such deposit or by the trustee for such trust funds.

(g) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Section, such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall be effected in compliance with any additional or substitute terms, conditions or limitations which may be imposed on the Company in connection therewith pursuant to Section 301.

# SECTION 1405. Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money and Government Obligations (or other property as may be provided pursuant to Section 301) (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 1405, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 1404 in respect of any Outstanding Securities of any series shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Security pursuant to Section 301, if, after a deposit referred to in Section 1404(a) has been made, (a) the Holder of a Security in respect of which such deposit was made is entitled to, and does, elect pursuant to Section 312(b) or the terms of such Security to receive payment in a Currency other than that in which the deposit pursuant to Section 1404(a) has been made in respect of such Security, or (b) a Conversion Event occurs as contemplated in Section 312(d) or 312(e) or by the terms of any Security in respect of which the deposit pursuant to Section 1404(a) has been, and will be, fully discharged and satisfied through the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on such Security as the same becomes due out of the proceeds yielded by converting (from time to time as specified below in the case of any such election) the amount or other property deposited in respect of such Security into the Currency in which such Security becomes payable as a result of such election or Conversion Event based on the applicable Market Exchange Rate for such Currency in effect on the second Business Day prior to each payment date, except, with respect to a Conversion Event,

# such conversion shall be based on the applicable Market Exchange Rate for such Currency in effect (as nearly as feasible) at the time of the Conversion Event.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the money or Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 1404 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of such Outstanding Securities.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or Government Obligations (or other property and any proceeds therefrom) held by it as provided in Section 1404 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect a defeasance or covenant defeasance, as applicable, in accordance with this Article.

If, after the Company has made a deposit with the Trustee pursuant to Section 1404, the Trustee is unable to apply any money in accordance with Section 1405 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the applicable Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 1404 until such time as the Trustee is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with this Article Fourteen; provided, however, that if the Company has made any payment of the principal of or interest on any series of Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive any such payment from the money held by the Trustee.

#### **ARTICLE FIFTEEN**

#### **MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES**

# SECTION 1501. Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called.

A meeting of Holders of any series of Securities may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to this Article to make, give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series.

# SECTION 1502. Call, Notice and Place of Meetings.

(a) The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders of Securities of any series for any purpose specified in Section 1501, to be held at such time and at such place in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting, shall be given, in the manner provided in Section 106, not less than 21 nor more than 180 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

(b) In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of the Holders of Securities of such series for any purpose specified in Section 1501, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have made the first publication or

mailing of the notice of such meeting within 21 days after receipt of such request or shall not thereafter proceed to cause the meeting to be held as provided herein, then the Company or the Holders of Securities of such series in the amount above specified, as the case may be, may determine the time and the place in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York for such meeting and may call such meeting for such purposes by giving notice thereof as provided in subsection (a) of this Section.

#### SECTION 1503. Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings.

To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, a Person shall be (1) a Holder of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series, or (2) a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy for a Holder or Holders of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series by such Holder or Holders. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel, any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

#### SECTION 1504. Quorum; Action.

The Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series shall constitute a quorum for a meeting of Holders of Securities of such series; provided, however, that if any action is to be taken at such meeting with respect to a consent,

waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action that this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of not less than a specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series, the Persons entitled to vote such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall constitute a quorum. In the absence of a quorum within 30 minutes of the time appointed for any such meeting, the meeting shall, if convened at the request of Holders of Securities of such series, be dissolved. In any other case the meeting may be adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such meeting. In the absence of a quorum at any such adjourned meeting, such adjourned meeting may be further adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such adjourned meeting. Notice of the reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall be given as provided in Section 1502(a), except that such notice need be given only once not less than five days prior to the date on which the meeting is scheduled to be reconvened. Notice of the reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall state expressly the percentage, as provided above, of the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series which shall constitute a quorum.

Except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution presented to a meeting or adjourned meeting duly reconvened at which a quorum is present as aforesaid may be adopted by the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution with respect to any consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action which this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage, which is less than a majority, in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series may be adopted at a meeting or an adjourned meeting duly reconvened and at which a quorum is present as aforesaid by the affirmative vote of the Holders of such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series.

Any resolution passed or decision taken at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly held in accordance with this Section shall be binding on all the Holders of Securities of such series, whether or not present or represented at the meeting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 1504, if any action is to be taken at a meeting of Holders of Securities of any series with respect to any consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action that this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities affected thereby, or of the Holders of such series and one or more additional series:

(i) there shall be no minimum quorum requirement for such meeting; and

(ii) the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series that vote in favor of such consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action shall be taken into account in determining whether such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action has been made, given or taken under this Indenture.

# SECTION 1505. Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders of Securities of a series in regard to proof of the holding of Securities of such series and of the appointment of proxies and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall deem appropriate. Except as otherwise permitted or required by any such regulations, the holding of Securities shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 104 and the appointment of any proxy shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 104. Such regulations may provide that written instruments appointing proxies, regular on their face, may be presumed valid and genuine without the proof specified in Section 104 or other proof.

(b) The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders of Securities as provided in Section 1502(b), in which case the Company or the Holders of Securities of the series calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting.

(c) At any meeting of Holders, each Holder of a Security of such series or proxy shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by such Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Security challenged as not Outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not Outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote, except as a Holder of a Security of such series or proxy.

(d) Any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly called pursuant to Section 1502 at which a quorum is present may be adjourned from time to time by Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

#### SECTION 1506. Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings.

The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be by written ballots on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders of Securities of such series or of their representatives by proxy and the principal amounts and serial numbers of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by them. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint at least one, but no more than two, inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting a verified written report of all votes cast at the meeting. A record, at least in duplicate, of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders of Securities of any Series shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original report of each inspector of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by

one or more persons having knowledge of the fact, setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was given as provided in Section 1502 and, if applicable, Section 1504. Each copy shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one such copy shall be delivered to the Company and another to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting. Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

# ARTICLE SIXTEEN

# SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

#### SECTION 1601. Agreement to Subordinate.

The Company, for itself, its successors and assigns, covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Subordinated Securities by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on each and all of the Subordinated Securities is hereby expressly subordinated, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Designated Senior Indebtedness.

### SECTION 1602. Distribution on Dissolution, Liquidation and Reorganization; Subrogation of Subordinated Securities.

Upon any distribution of assets of the Company upon any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Company, whether in bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or receivership proceedings or upon an assignment for the benefit of creditors or any other marshalling of the assets and liabilities of the Company or otherwise (subject to the power of a court of competent jurisdiction to make other equitable provision reflecting the rights conferred in this Indenture upon the Designated Senior Indebtedness and the holders thereof with respect to the Securities and the holders thereof by a lawful plan of reorganization under applicable bankruptcy law):

(a) the holders of all Designated Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive payment in full of the principal thereof (and premium, if any, due thereon) and interest due thereon before the Holders of the Subordinated Securities are entitled to receive any payment upon the principal (or premium, if any,) or interest, if any, on indebtedness evidenced by the Subordinated Securities; and

(b) any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article Sixteen shall be paid by the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making such payment or distribution, whether a trustee in bankruptcy, a receiver or liquidating trustee or otherwise, directly to the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness or their representative or representatives or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture under which any instruments evidencing any of such Designated Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, ratably according to the aggregate amounts remaining

unpaid on account of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on the Designated Senior Indebtedness held or represented by each, to the extent necessary to make payment in full of all Designated Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of such Designated Senior Indebtedness; and

(c) in the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, shall be received by the Trustee or the Holders of the Subordinated Securities before all Designated Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, such payment or distribution shall be paid over, upon written notice to the Trustee, to the holder of such Designated Senior Indebtedness or their representative or representatives or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture under which any instrument evidencing any of such Designated Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, ratably as aforesaid, for application to payment of all Designated Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all such Designated Senior Indebtedness shall have been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of such Designated Senior Indebtedness.

Subject to the payment in full of all Designated Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Subordinated Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness to receive payments or distributions of cash, property or securities of the Company applicable to Designated Senior Indebtedness until the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities shall be paid in full and no such payments or distributions to the Holders of the Subordinated Securities of cash, property or securities otherwise distributable to the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness shall, as between the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Subordinated Securities be deemed to be a payment by the Company to or on account of the Subordinated Securities. It is understood that the provisions of this Article Sixteen are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Subordinated Securities, on the one hand, and the holders of the Designated Senior Indebtedness, on the other hand. Nothing contained in this Article Sixteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Subordinated Securities is intended to or shall impair, as between the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Subordinated Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is unconditional and absolute, to pay to the Holders of the Subordinated Securities the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or to affect the relative rights of the Holders of the Subordinated Securities and creditors of the Company other than the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness, nor shall anything herein or in the Subordinated Securities prevent the Trustee or the Holder of any Subordinated Security from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article Sixteen of the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company received upon the exercise of any such remedy. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article Sixteen, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 601 and 602, shall be entitled to rely upon a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any distribution to the Trustee for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable

80

thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Sixteen.

If the Trustee or any Holder of Subordinated Securities does not file a proper claim or proof of debt in the form required in any proceeding referred to above prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim in such proceeding, then the holder of any Designated Senior Indebtedness is hereby authorized, and has the right, to file an appropriate claim or claims for or on behalf of such Holder of Subordinated Securities.

With respect to the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee does not owe any fiduciary duties to the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness other than Securities issued under this Indenture.

# SECTION 1603. No Payment on Subordinated Securities in Event of Default on Designated Senior Indebtedness.

No payment by the Company on account of principal (or premium, if any), sinking funds or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities shall be made unless full payment of amounts then due for principal (premium, if any), sinking funds and interest on Designated Senior Indebtedness has been made or duly provided for in money or money's worth.

#### SECTION 1604. Trustee's Compensation Not Prejudiced.

Nothing in this Article Sixteen will apply to amounts due to the Trustee (other than payments of obligations owing to Holders in respect of Notes) pursuant to other sections of this Indenture.

### SECTION 1605. Payments on Subordinated Securities Permitted.

Nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Subordinated Securities shall (a) affect the obligation of the Company to make, or prevent the Company from making, at any time except as provided in Sections 1602 and 1603, payments of principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities, (b) without limiting clause (c) of this sentence, prevent the application by the Trustee of any moneys deposited with it hereunder to the payment of or on account of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities, unless the Trustee shall have received at its Corporate Trust Office written notice of any event prohibiting the making of such payment more than three Business Days prior to the date fixed for such payment or (c) prevent the application by the Trustee of any moneys or the proceeds of Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to Section 1404(a) to the payment of or on account of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities if all the conditions specified in Section 1404 to the application of Section 1402 or Section 1403, as applicable, have been satisfied prior to the date the Trustee shall have received at its Corporate Trust Office written notice of any event prohibiting the making of such payment prohibiting the making of such payment of such payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities if all the conditions specified in Section 1404 to the application of Section 1402 or Section 1403, as applicable, have been satisfied prior to the date the Trustee shall have received at its Corporate Trust Office written notice of any event prohibiting the making of such payment.

# SECTION 1606. Authorization of Holders to Trustee to Effect Subordination.

Each Holder of Subordinated Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as provided in this Article Sixteen and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

#### SECTION 1607. Notices to Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article or any other provisions of this Indenture, neither the Trustee nor any Paying Agent (other than the Company) shall be charged with knowledge of the existence of any Designated Senior Indebtedness or of any event which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or such Paying Agent, unless and until the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall have received (in the case of the Trustee, at its Corporate Trust Office) written notice thereof from the Company or from the holder of any Designated Senior Indebtedness or from the trustee for any such holder, together with proof reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee of such holding of Designated Senior Indebtedness or of the authority of such trustee; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that if at least three Business Days prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any such moneys may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Subordinated Security) the Trustee shall not have received with respect to such moneys the notice provided for in this Section 1607, then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary, which may be received by it within three Business Days

prior to such date. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Designated Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such a notice has been given by a holder of Designated Senior Indebtedness or a trustee on behalf of any such holder. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Designated Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Sixteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Designated Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Sixteen and, if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

# SECTION 1608. Trustee as Holder of Designated Senior Indebtedness.

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Sixteen in respect of any Designated Senior Indebtedness at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of Designated Senior Indebtedness and nothing in this Indenture shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

Nothing in this Article Sixteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 607.

# SECTION 1609. Modifications of Terms of Designated Senior Indebtedness.

Any renewal or extension of the time of payment of any Designated Senior Indebtedness or the exercise by the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness of any of their rights under any instrument creating or evidencing Designated Senior Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the waiver of default thereunder, may be made or done all without notice to or assent from the Holders of the Subordinated Securities or the Trustee.

No compromise, alteration, amendment, modification, extension, renewal or other change of, or waiver, consent or other action in respect of, any liability or obligation under or in respect of, or of any of the terms, covenants or conditions of any indenture or other instrument under which any Designated Senior Indebtedness is outstanding or of such Designated Senior Indebtedness, whether or not any of the foregoing are in accordance with the provisions of any applicable document, shall in any way alter or affect any of the provisions of this Article Sixteen or of the Subordinated Securities relating to the subordination thereof.

#### SECTION 1610. Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article Sixteen, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree entered by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, dissolution, winding up or similar case or proceeding is pending, or a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, custodian, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors, agent or other person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of Subordinated Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of Designated Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Sixteen.

\* \* \* \* \*

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same Indenture. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or PDF shall be deemed to be their

original signatures for all purposes. Each party agrees that this Indenture, the Securities and any other documents to be delivered in connection herewith may be electronically or digitally signed, and that any such electronic or digital signatures appearing on this Indenture, the Securities or such other documents are the same as handwritten signatures for the purposes of validity, enforceability and admissibility.

# [Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, as of the day and year first above written.

#### MSC INCOME FUND, INC.

By:

Name: Title:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By:

Name: Title: [Signature Page to Indenture]

Exhibit (l)

# Dechert

1900 K Street NW Washington, DC 20006 +1 202 261 3300 Main +1 202 261 3333 Fax www.dechert.com

June 25, 2025

MSC Income Fund, Inc. 1300 Post Oak Boulevard, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor Houston, TX 77056

Re: Registration Statement on Form N-2

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to MSC Income Fund, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), in connection with the preparation and filing of the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (as amended, the "<u>Registration</u><u>Statement</u>"), filed on the date hereof with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>Commission</u>") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Securities Act</u>"), relating to possible offerings from time to time of the following securities of the Company having an indeterminate aggregate initial offering price: (1) shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "<u>Common Stock</u>"), including Common Stock to be issuable upon exercise of the Subscription Rights (as such term is defined below) or conversion of the Preferred Stock (as such term is defined below) or the Debt Securities (as such term is defined below); (2) shares of the Company's preferred stock ("<u>Preferred Stock</u>"); (3) debt securities ("<u>Debt Securities</u>"); and (4) rights to purchase Common Stock (<u>"Subscription Rights</u>"). The Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Debt Securities and Subscription Rights are collectively referred to herein as the "<u>Securities</u>."

The Registration Statement provides that the Securities may be offered separately or together, in separate series, in amounts, at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more supplements to the prospectus included in the Registration Statement (each, a "Prospectus Supplement"). This opinion letter is being furnished to the Company in accordance with the requirements of Item 25.2.1 of Form N-2 under the Securities Act, and we express no opinion herein as to any matter other than as to the legality of the Securities.

In rendering the opinions expressed below, we have examined and relied on originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such documents, corporate records and other instruments and such agreements, certificates and receipts of public officials, certificates of officers or other representatives of the Company and others, and such other documents as we have deemed necessary or appropriate as a basis for the opinions set forth below, including the following documents:

- (i) the Registration Statement;
- the Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the Company, as amended, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company (the "<u>Charter</u>");
- the Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company (the "<u>Bylaws</u>");
- a certificate of good standing with respect to the Company issued by the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of the State of Maryland ("<u>SDAT</u>") as of a recent date;
- (v) the resolutions of the board of directors (the "<u>Board of Directors</u>") of the Company relating to, among other things, (a) the authorization and approval of the preparation and filing of the Registration Statement and (b) the authorization, issuance, offer and sale of the Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company; and



MSC Income Fund, Inc. June 25, 2025 Page 2

 such other documents and matters as we have deemed necessary or appropriate to express the opinions set forth below, subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein. certificates and written statements of agents, officers, directors and representatives of the Company without having independently verified such factual matters.

In our examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as original documents, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies, the legal capacity of natural persons who are signatories to the documents examined by us and the legal power and authority of all persons signing on behalf of the parties to such documents (other than the Company). We have further assumed that there has been no oral modification of, or amendment or supplement (including any express or implied waiver, however arising) to, any of the agreements, documents or instruments used by us to form the basis of the opinion expressed below.

On the basis of the foregoing and subject to the assumptions, qualifications and limitations set forth in this letter, we are of the opinion that:

1. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings (as defined herein) relating to the Common Stock, the issuance of the Common Stock will be duly authorized and, when and if issued and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the Registration Statement, the applicable Prospectus Supplement and the Corporate Proceedings, or upon exercise of the Subscription Rights or upon conversion of the Preferred Stock or the Debt Securities as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the applicable Prospectus Supplement and the Corporate Proceedings, the Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

2. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings and filing of the articles supplementary with the SDAT relating to the Preferred Stock, the issuance of the Preferred Stock will be duly authorized and, when and if issued and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the Registration Statement, the applicable Prospectus Supplement and the Corporate Proceedings, the Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

3. Upon the completion of all the Corporate Proceedings relating to the Debt Securities, the issuance of the Debt Securities will be duly authorized. The Debt Securities, when (a) duly authorized, executed by the Company and authenticated by the trustee in accordance with the provisions of an applicable, valid, binding and enforceable indenture and issued and sold in accordance with the Registration Statement, the applicable Prospectus Supplement and the Corporate Proceedings, and (b) delivered to the purchaser or purchasers thereof against receipt by the Company of such lawful consideration therefor as the Board of Directors (or a duly authorized committee thereof or a duly authorized officer of the Company) may lawfully determine, will be valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms.

4. Upon the completion of all the Corporate Proceedings relating to the Subscription Rights, the issuance of the Subscription Rights will be duly authorized. The Subscription Rights, when duly authorized and issued in accordance with the Registration Statement, the applicable Prospectus Supplement and the Corporate Proceedings and the provisions of an applicable subscription certificate and any applicable, valid, binding and enforceable subscription agreement, will be valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms.

The opinions set forth herein are subject to the following assumptions, qualifications, limitations and exceptions being true and correct at or before the time of the delivery of any Securities offered pursuant to the Registration Statement and/or appropriate Prospectus Supplement:

 At the time of issuance of any of the Securities, the Company will be a validly existing corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Maryland.

# Dechert

MSC Income Fund, Inc. June 25, 2025 Page 3

- (ii) The Board of Directors, including any appropriate committee appointed thereby, and/or appropriate officers of the Company shall have duly (x) established the terms of the Securities and (y) authorized and taken any other necessary corporate or other action to approve the creation, if applicable, issuance and sale of the Securities and related matters (such approval referred to herein as the "<u>Corporate Proceedings</u>").
- (iii) Upon the issuance of any Securities that are Common Stock, including Common Stock that may be issued upon the conversion or exercise of any other Securities convertible into or exercisable into Common Stock, the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding will not exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock that the Company is then authorized to issue under the Charter.
- (iv) Articles supplementary classifying and designating the number of shares and the terms of any class or series of Preferred Stock to be issued by the Company, and otherwise complying with the Maryland General Corporation Law ("<u>MGCL</u>"), will be filed with and accepted for record by the SDAT prior to the issuance of such Preferred Stock.
- (v) Upon the issuance of any Securities that are Preferred Stock, including Preferred Stock which may be

issued upon the conversion or evercise of any other Securities convertible into or evercisable for Preferred Stock, the total number of shares of Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, and the total number of issued and outstanding shares of the applicable class or series of Preferred Stock designated pursuant to the Charter, will not exceed the total number of shares of Preferred Stock or the number of shares of such class or series of Preferred Stock that the Company is then authorized to issue under the Charter.

- (vi) At the time of the issue of the Securities, such securities will not violate any law applicable to the Company or result in a default under or breach of any agreement or instrument then-binding upon the Company, and such securities will comply with all requirements and restrictions, if any, applicable to the Company, imposed by any court or governmental or regulatory body having jurisdiction over the Company.
- (vii) At the time of issuance of the Debt Securities or the Preferred Stock, after giving effect to such issuance thereof, the Company will be in compliance with Section 18(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, giving effect to Section 61(a) thereof.
- (viii) The resolutions establishing the definitive terms of and authorizing the Company to register, offer, sell and issue the Securities shall remain in effect and unchanged at all times during which the Securities are offered, sold or issued by the Company.
- (ix) The interest rate on the Debt Securities shall not be higher than the maximum lawful rate permitted from time to time under applicable law.
- (x) The definitive terms of each class and series of the Securities not presently provided for in the Registration Statement or the Charter, and the terms of the issuance and sale of the Securities (x) shall have been duly established in accordance with all applicable laws and the Charter and Bylaws, any indenture, underwriting agreement and subscription agreement, as applicable, and any other relevant agreement relating to the terms and the offer and sale of the Securities (collectively, the "<u>Documents</u>") and the authorizing resolutions of the Board of Directors, and reflected in appropriate documentation reviewed by us, and (y) shall not violate any applicable law or the Documents (subject to the further assumption that such Documents have not been amended from the date hereof in a manner that would affect the validity of any of the opinions rendered herein), or result in a default under or breach of (nor constitute any event which with notice, lapse of time or both would constitute a default under or result in any breach of) any agreement or instrument binding upon the Company and so as to comply with any restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company.

# Dechert

MSC Income Fund, Inc. June 25, 2025 Page 4

- (xi) The Securities (including any Securities issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange of other Securities), and any certificates representing the relevant Securities (including any Securities issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange of other Securities), have been duly authenticated, executed, countersigned, registered and delivered upon payment of the agreed-upon legal consideration therefor and have been duly issued and sold in accordance with any relevant agreement and, if applicable, duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and any other appropriate party.
- (xii) Each indenture and subscription agreement, as applicable, and any other relevant agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by, and will constitute a valid and binding obligation of, each party thereto (other than the Company).
- (xiii) The Registration Statement (including all necessary post-effective amendments after the date hereof), and any additional registration statement filed under Rule 462, shall be effective under the Securities Act, and such effectiveness shall not have been terminated or rescinded.
- (xiv) An appropriate Prospectus Supplement shall have been prepared, delivered and filed in compliance with the Securities Act and the applicable rules and regulations thereunder describing the Securities offered thereby.
- (xv) The Securities shall be issued and sold in compliance with all U.S. federal and state securities laws and solely in the manner stated in the Registration Statement and the applicable Prospectus Supplement and there shall not have occurred any change in law affecting the validity of the opinions rendered herein.
- (xvi) If the Securities will be sold pursuant to a firm commitment underwritten offering, the underwriting agreement with respect to the Securities in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto, or incorporated by reference therein, has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto.
- (xvii) When entered into, any indenture governing the Debt Securities shall be duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.
- (xviii) In the case of an agreement or instrument pursuant to which any Securities are to be issued, there shall be no terms or provisions contained therein which would affect the validity of any of the opinions rendered herein.

The opinions set forth herein as to enforceability of obligations of the Company are subject to: (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium or similar laws now or hereinafter in effect affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally, and by general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding in equity or at law) and the discretion of the court or other body before which any proceeding may be brought; (ii) the unenforceability under certain circumstances under law or court decisions of provisions providing for the indemnification of, or contribution to, a party with respect to a liability where such indemnification or contribution is contrary to public policy; (iii) provisions of law which may require that a judgment for money damages rendered by a court in the United States be expressed only in U.S. dollars; (iv) requirements that a claim with respect to any Debt Securities denominated other than in U.S. dollars in respect of such claim) be converted into U.S. dollars at a rate of exchange prevailing on a date determined pursuant to applicable law; and (v) governmental authority to limit, delay or prohibit the making of payments outside the United States or in foreign currency or composite currency.

We express no opinion as to the validity, legally binding effect or enforceability of any provision in any agreement or instrument that (i) requires or relates to payment of any interest at a rate or in an amount which a court may determine in the circumstances under applicable law to be commercially unreasonable or a penalty or forfeiture or (ii) relates to governing law and submission by the parties to the jurisdiction of one or more particular courts.

Dechert

MSC Income Fund, Inc. June 25, 2025 Page 5

The opinions expressed herein are limited to the MGCL and, as to the Debt Securities and Subscription Rights constituting valid and binding obligations of the Company, the laws of the State of New York, in each case, as in effect on the date hereof. We express no opinion concerning the laws of any other jurisdiction, and, without limiting the foregoing, we express no opinion concerning any state securities or "blue sky" laws, rules or regulations, or any federal, state, local or foreign laws, rules or regulations relating to broker-dealer laws or the offer and/or sale of the Securities.

This opinion letter has been prepared, and should be interpreted, in accordance with customary practice followed in the preparation of opinion letters by lawyers who regularly give, and such customary practice followed by lawyers who on behalf of their clients regularly advise opinion recipients regarding, opinion letters of this kind.

This opinion letter has been prepared for the Company's use solely in connection with the Registration Statement. The opinions expressed in this opinion letter (i) are strictly limited to the matters stated in this opinion letter, and without limiting the foregoing, no other opinions are to be implied and (ii) are only as of the date of this opinion letter, and we are under no obligation, and do not undertake, to advise the addressee of this opinion letter or any other person or entity either of any change of law or fact that occurs, or of any fact that comes to our attention, after the date of this opinion letter, even though such change or such fact may affect the legal analysis or a legal conclusion in this opinion letter.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to this firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus which forms a part of the Registration Statement. We further consent to the incorporation by reference of this letter and consent into any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) with respect to the Securities. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ DECHERT LLP



Exhibit (n)(1)

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We have issued our report dated March 20, 2025 with respect to the consolidated financial statements of MSC Income Fund, Inc. included in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2024, which is incorporated by reference in this registration statement and prospectus and our report dated June 25, 2025 with respect to the Senior Securities table of MSC Income Fund, Inc., which is contained in this Registration Statement and Prospectus. We consent to the use of the aforementioned reports in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, and to the use of our name as it appears under the captions "Financial Highlights," "Senior Securities," and "Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm."

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Dallas, Texas June 25, 2025

#### Exhibit (n)(2)

#### **REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Board of Directors and Shareholders MSC Income Fund, Inc.

We have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the consolidated financial statements of MSC Income Fund, Inc., and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2024 and 2023, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2024, included in the Prospectus and Registration Statement, and our report thereon dated March 20, 2025 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements. We have also previously audited, in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB, the consolidated balance sheets, including the consolidated schedule of investments, as of December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in net assets and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021, and 2020, and the related notes (none of which are presented herein), and we expressed unqualified opinions on those consolidated financial statements.

The information contained in the Senior Securities table, appearing under the caption "Senior Securities," as of December 31, 2024, 2023, 2022, 2021, and 2020 ("supplemental information") has been subjected to audit procedures performed in conjunction with the audit of the Company's consolidated financial statements. The supplemental information is the responsibility of the Company's management. Our audit procedures included determining whether the supplemental information reconciles to the consolidated financial statements or the underlying accounting and other records, as applicable, and performing procedures to test the completeness and accuracy of the information presented in the supplemental information. In forming our opinion on the supplemental information, we evaluated whether the supplemental information, including its form and content, is presented in conformity with the instructions to Form N-2. In our opinion, the information contained in the Senior Securities table, appearing under the caption "Senior Securities," as of December 31, 2024, 2023, 2022, 2021, and 2020 is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the consolidated financial statements as a whole.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Dallas, Texas June 25, 2025